# Package 'hpgltools'

November 16, 2021

Type Package

**Title** A pile of (hopefully) useful R functions

Version 1.0

Date 2018-03-01

Author Ashton Trey Belew, Keith Hughitt

Maintainer Ashton Trey Belew <abelew@gmail.com>

**Description** This is a set of functions I have been using in my various analyses in the El-Sayed laboratory. The set of tasks included herein run a spectrum from preprocessing count-tables from RNAseq-like data, through differential expression analyses, to post-processing tasks like gene ontology enrichment. Along the way, these function seek to make plotting analyses consistent, provide multiple entry-points to the various tools, and handle corner cases which are not flexibly handled by the packages this is based upon.

License GPL-2 | file LICENSE

Suggests affy, AnnotationDbi, AnnotationForge, AnnotationHub,

BiocGenerics, BiocManager, biomaRt, Biostrings, BRAIN, BSgenome, caret, Category, cleaver, clusterProfiler, corpcor, corrplot, curl,

DBI, DEGreport, desc, DESeq2, devEMF, devtools, directlabels, doParallel,

dorothea, DOSE, doSNOW, DSS, EBSeq, EDASeq, edgeR, EuPathDB,

fastcluster, fastICA, ffpe, fission,

genbankr, genefilter, GenomicRanges, GenomeInfoDb, genoPlotR, ggdendro, ggrepel, ggstatsplot, ggthemes, goseq, GO.db, GOstats,

graph, GSVA, GSVAdata, gtools, gplots, gProfileR, gprofiler2, GSEABase,

Heatplus, Hmisc, Homo.sapiens, htmlwidgets, httr,

IHW, inflection, IRanges, isva, iterators,

jsonlite,

KEGGREST, KEGGgraph,

lattice, limma, locfit, lubridate,

matrixStats, miscTools, MLSeq, motifRG, MSnbase, mygene, mzR,

openxlsx, OrganismDbi,

pander, parallel, pasilla, pathfindR, pathview, pcaMethods, plotly, plyr, preprocess-Core, PROPER,

```
R.utils, RColorBrewer, RCurl, readr, reactome.db, readODS, readxl, reshape2, rGA-
      DEM, Rgraphviz,
      rhdf5, rjson, rmarkdown, robust, robustbase, Rsamtools, RSQLite, Rtsne,
      rtracklayer, ruv, RUVSeq, rvest,
      S4Vectors, scales, SeqTools, seqLogo, SmartSVA, statmod, stringi, stringr, surv-
      Jamda, SWATH2stats,
      taxize, testthat, tibble, tidyr, topGO, tximport,
      UniProt.ws, uwot, webp,
      xCell, xml2,
      Vennerable, venneuler
Imports data.table, dplyr,
      foreach,
      ggplot2, GenomicFeatures, glue,
      knitr,
      magrittr, methods,
      plotly,
      rlang,
      shiny, sva,
      variancePartition
Depends Biobase, SummarizedExperiment
VignetteBuilder knitr
ByteCompile true
biocViews DifferentialExpression
Encoding UTF-8
RoxygenNote 7.1.2
Collate '01_hpgltools.R'
      'annotation biomart.R'
      'annotation_genbank.R'
      'annotation gff.R'
      'annotation_kegg.R'
      'annotation_microbesonline.R'
      'annotation_orgdb.R'
      'annotation_txt.R'
      'annotation uniprot.R'
      'annotation_shared.R'
      'expt.R'
      'de_shared.R'
      'de_basic.R'
      'de_edger.R'
      'de_deseq.R'
      'de_ebseq.R'
      'de_limma.R'
      'de_plots.R'
      'de xlsx.R'
      'metadata.R'
```

'normalize\_shared.R'

'normalize\_filter.R'

'normalize\_convert.R'

'normalize\_transform.R'

'normalize\_norm.R'

'normalize\_batch.R'

'plot\_shared.R'

'plot\_bar.R'

'plot\_distribution.R'

'plot\_dotplot.R'

'plot\_heatmap.R'

'plot\_hist.R'

'plot\_point.R'

'plot\_venn.R'

'gsva.R'

'ontology\_shared.R'

'ontology\_goseq.R'

'ontology\_gprofiler.R'

'ontology\_gostats.R'

'helpers\_misc.R'

'ontology\_topgo.R'

'ontology\_clusterprofiler.R'

'ontology\_plots.R'

'ontology\_xlsx.R'

'ontology\_kegg.R'

'dimension\_reduction.R'

'plot\_circos.R'

'plot\_genplot.R'

'plot\_misc.R'

'model\_testing.R'

'alt\_splicing.R'

'model\_varpartition.R'

'tnseq.R'

'proteomics.R'

'plot\_proteomics.R'

'variants.R'

'se.R'

'sequence.R'

'power\_estimation.R'

'xlsx.R'

'motif.R'

'tf.R'

'expt\_app\_helpers.R'

'set\_methods.R'

'zzz\_app.R'

# $\mathsf{R}$ topics documented:

%:::%
add_conditional_nas
all_adjusters
all_ontology_searches
all_pairwise
assay,expt,ANY-method
backup_file
base_size
basic_pairwise
batch_counts
bioc_all
calculate_aucc
cbcb_batch
cbcb_combat
cbcb_filter_counts
check_circos
check_metadata_year
check_plot_scale
check_xlsx_worksheet
choose_basic_dataset
choose_binom_dataset
choose_dataset
choose_limma_dataset
choose_model
choose_sequence_regions
circos-class
circos_arc
circos_heatmap
circos_hist
circos_ideogram
circos_karyotype
circos_make
circos_plus_minus
circos_prefix
circos_suffix
circos_ticks
circos_tile
clear_session
cleavage_histogram
cluster_trees
combine_de_tables
combine_expts
combine_extracted_plots
combine_single_de_table
compare_batches
compare_de_results

compare_go_searches	59
$compare\_logfc\_plots  .  .  .  .  .  .  .  .  .  $	
compare_significant_contrasts	61
compare_surrogate_estimates	61
concatenate_runs	63
convert_counts	64
convert_gsc_ids	65
convert_ids	66
cordist	66
correlate_de_tables	
count_expt_snps	
count_nmer	
counts_from_surrogates	
cp_options	
create_expt	
create_se	73
de_venn	75
default_norm	
default_proper	
deparse_go_value	
deseq_pairwise	
deseq_try_sv	
deseq2_pairwise	
disjunct_pvalues	
dispatch_count_lines	82
dispatch_csv_search	82
dispatch_fasta_lengths	83
dispatch_filename_search	
dispatch_gc	84
dispatch_metadata_extract	84
dispatch_metadata_ratio	85
dispatch_regex_search	86
divide_seq	86
do_pairwise	
do_topgo	
download_gbk	
$download\_microbesonline\_files  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  \dots  $	
download_uniprot_proteome	90
ebseq_few	91
ebseq_pairwise	92
ebseq_pairwise_subset	94
ebseq_size_factors	95
ebseq_two	95
edger_pairwise	96
exclude_genes_expt	98
expt	99
extract_abundant_genes	
avtract coefficient scatter	101

extract_de_plots	102
extract_go	
extract_keepers_all	104
extract_keepers_lst	106
extract_keepers_single	107
extract_lengths	
extract_mayu_pps_fdr	110
extract_metadata	
extract_msraw_data	111
extract_mzML_scans	112
extract_mzXML_scans	113
extract_peprophet_data	
extract_pyprophet_data	
extract_scan_data	
extract_siggenes	
extract_significant_genes	
factor_rsquared	
features_greater_than	
features_in_single_condition	
features_less_than	
filter_counts	
find_working_dataset	
find_working_mart	
flanking_sequence	
gather_eupath_utrs_padding	
gather_genes_orgdb	
gather_masses	
gather_ontology_genes	
gather_preprocessing_metadata	
gather_trimomatic_metadata	
gather_utrs_padding	
gather_utrs_txdb	
genefilter cv counts	
genefilter_kofa_counts	
genefilter_pofa_counts	
generate_expt_colors	
genoplot_chromosome	
get_abundant_genes	
get circos data	
get genesizes	
get_git_commit	
get_group_gsva_means	
get_gsvadb_names	
get_hsapiens_data	
get_individual_snps	
get_kegg_genes	
get_kegg_orgn	
get kegg sub	

get_lmajor_data
get_microbesonline_taxid
get_msigdb_metadata
get_mtuberculosis_data
get_paeruginosa_data
get_pairwise_gene_abundances
get_res
get_sagalactiae_data
get_sbetaceum_data
get_sig_genes
get_sig_gsva_categories
get_snp_sets
get_spyogenes_data
get_tcruzi_data
getEdgeWeights
gff2irange
ggplotly_url
ggplt
godef
golev
golevel
golevel_df
goont
gosec
goseq_msigdb
goseq_table
goseq_trees
gostats_kegg
gostats_trees
gosyn
goterm
gotest
graph_metrics
guess_orgdb_keytype
heatmap.3
hpgl_arescore
hpgl_cor
hpgl_dist
hpgl_filter_counts
hpgl_GOplot
hpgl_GroupDensity
hpgl_log2cpm
hpgl_norm
hpgl_qshrink
hpgl_qstats
** *
hpgl_rpkm
hpgl_voom

8

hpgl_voomweighted	183
hpgltools	
iDA	
iDA,matrix-method	
ihw_adjust	
import_deseq	
import_edger	
impute_expt	
init_xlsx	
intersect_signatures	
intersect_significant	
kegg_vector_to_df	
limma_pairwise	
load_annotations	
load_biomart_annotations	
load_biomart_go	196
load_biomart_orthologs	197
load_genbank_annotations	199
load_gff_annotations	
load_gmt_signatures	
load_kegg_annotations	
load_microbesonline_annotations	
load_microbesonline_go	
load_orgdb_annotations	
· ·	
load_orgdb_go	
load_trinotate_annotations	
load_trinotate_go	
load_uniprot_annotations	
load_uniprot_go	
loadme	
local_get_value	
make_exampledata	
make_gsc_from_abundant	212
make_gsc_from_ids	213
make_gsc_from_pairwise	214
make_id2gomap	
make kegg df	
make limma tables	
make_pairwise_contrasts	
make pombe expt	
make_pombe_se	
<b>-1</b> -	
make_simplified_contrast_matrix	
map_kegg_dbs	
map_orgdb_ids	
mean_by_bioreplicate	
median_by_factor	
mesg	224
model test	224

my_identifyAUBlocks	. 225
my_isva	
my_runsims	. 226
mymakeContrasts	
myretrieveKGML	. 227
normalize_counts	. 228
normalize_expt	. 229
$orgdb\_from\_ah \ \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$	. 231
pattern_count_genome	. 231
pca_highscores	. 233
pca_information	. 234
pct_all_kegg	. 235
pct_kegg_diff	. 236
please_install	. 237
plot_3d_pca	. 237
plot_batchsv	. 238
plot_bcv	. 239
plot_boxplot	. 240
plot_cleaved	. 241
plot_corheat	. 241
plot_de_pvals	. 243
plot_density	. 244
plot_disheat	. 245
plot_dist_scatter	. 246
plot_epitrochoid	. 247
plot_essentiality	. 247
plot_fun_venn	. 248
plot_goseq_pval	. 249
plot_gostats_pval	. 250
plot_gprofiler_pval	
plot_heatmap	. 252
plot_heatplus	. 253
plot_histogram	
plot_hypotrochoid	
plot intensity mz	
plot legend	. 256
plot_libsize	
plot_libsize,SummarizedExperiment,ANY,ANY-method	
plot_libsize_prepost	
plot_linear_scatter	
plot_ma_de	
plot_multihistogram	
plot_multiplot	
plot_mzxml_boxplot	
plot_nonzero	
plot_num_siggenes	
plot_ontpval	
plot_pairwise_ma	

	200
plot_pca	
plot_pca_genes	
plot_pcfactor	
plot_pcload	. 273
plot_pcs	. 273
plot_pct_kept	. 275
plot_peprophet_data	. 276
plot_pyprophet_counts	
plot_pyprophet_distribution	
plot_pyprophet_points	
plot_pyprophet_protein	
plot_pyprophet_xy	
plot_qq_all	
plot_rmats	
plot_rpm	
plot_sample_bars	
plot_sample_cvheatmap	. 285
plot_sample_heatmap	. 287
plot_scatter	
plot_significant_bar	
plot_single_qq	
plot_sm	
plot_spirograph	
plot_suppa	
plot_svfactor	
plot_topgo_densities	
plot_topgo_pval	. 295
plot_topn	. 296
plot_tsne	. 297
plot_variance_coefficients	
plot_volcano_de	
plotly_pca	
pp	
print_ups_downs	
random_ontology	
rank_order_scatter	. 303
= - 1	. 304
read_metadata	
read_snp_columns	. 306
read_thermo_xlsx	. 307
recolor_points	. 307
renderme	. 308
replot_varpart_percent	
rex	
s2s_all_filters	
samtools snp coverage	
- 1- C	
sanitize_expt	
sanitize expt metadata	. 313

saveme
score_gsva_likelihoods
score_mhess
semantic_copynumber_extract
semantic_copynumber_filter
semantic_expt_filter
sequence_attributes
set_expt_batches
set_expt_colors
set_expt_conditions
set_expt_factors
set_expt_genenames
set_expt_samplenames
sig_ontologies
significant_barplots
sillydist
simple_clusterprofiler
simple_cp_enricher
simple_dorothea
simple_filter_counts
simple_gadem
simple_goseq
simple_gostats
simple_gprofiler
simple_gprofiler2
simple_gsva
simple_motifRG
simple_pathview
simple_proper
simple_topgo
simple_varpart
simple_xcell
sm
snp_by_chr
snp_density_primers
snp_subset_genes
snps_intersections
snps_vs_genes
subset_expt
subset_ontology_search
subtract_expt
sum_eupath_exon_counts
sum_exon_widths
sva_modify_pvalues
table_style
tnseq multi saturation
tnseq_saturation
tonDiffGenes 359

12 %:::%

. 363
. 367
. 366
. 365
. 364
. 364
 . 363
 . 363
 360

%:::%

R CMD check is super annoying about :::.

# Description

In a fit of pique, I did a google search to see if anyone else has been annoyed in the same way as was I. Yihui Xie was, and in his email to r-devel in 2013 he proposed a game of hide-and-seek; which I am repeating here.

# Usage

pkg %:::% fun

add\_conditional\_nas 13

### **Arguments**

pkg on the left hand side fun on the right hand side

#### **Details**

This just implements ::: as an infix operator that will not trip check.

add\_conditional\_nas

Replace 0 with NA if not all entries for a given condition are 0.

#### **Description**

This will hopefully handle a troubling corner case in Volker's data: He primarily wants to find proteins which are found in one condition, but \_not\_ in another. However, due to the unknown unknown problem in DIA acquisition, answering this question is difficult. If one uses a normal expressionset or msnset or whatever, one of two things will happen: either the 0/NA proteins will be entirely removed/ignored, or they will lead to spurious 'significant' calls. MSstats, to its credit, does a lot to try to handle these cases; but in the case Volker is most interested, it will exclude the interesting proteins entirely.

### Usage

```
add_conditional_nas(expt, fact = "condition", method = "NA")
```

# Arguments

expt Expressionset to examine.

fact Experimental design factor to use.

method Specify whether to leave the NAs as NA, or replace them with the mean of all

non-NA values.

#### **Details**

So, here is what I am going to do: Iterate through each element of the chosen experimental design factor, check if all samples for that condition are 0, if so; leave them. If not all the samples have 0 for the given condition, then replace the zero entries with NA. This should allow for stuff like rowMeans(na.rm = TRUE) to provide useful information.

Finally, this will add columns to the annotations which tell the number of observations for each protein after doing this.

### Value

New expressionset with some, but not all, 0s replaced with NA.

14 all\_adjusters

all_adjusters	Combine all surrogate estimators and batch correctors into one func-
	tion.

# **Description**

For a long time, I have mostly kept my surrogate estimators and batch correctors separate. However, that separation was not complete, and it really did not make sense. This function brings them together. This now contains all the logic from the freshly deprecated get\_model\_adjust().

# Usage

```
all_adjusters(
  input,
  design = NULL,
  estimate_type = "sva",
  batch1 = "batch",
  batch2 = NULL,
  surrogates = "be",
  low_to_zero = FALSE,
  cpus = 4,
  na_to_zero = TRUE,
  expt_state = NULL,
  confounders = NULL,
  chosen_surrogates = NULL,
  adjust_method = "ruv",
  filter = "raw",
  thresh = 1,
  noscale = FALSE,
  prior_plots = FALSE
)
```

# **Arguments**

input	Dataframe or expt or whatever as the data to analyze/modify.
design	If the data is not an expt, then put the design here.
estimate_type	Name of the estimator.
batch1	Column in the experimental design for the first known batch.
batch2	Only used by the limma method, a second batch column.
surrogates	Either a number of surrogates or a method to search for them.
low_to_zero	Move elements which are <0 to 0?
cpus	Use parallel and split intensive operations?
na_to_zero	Set any NA entries to 0?
expt_state	If this is not an expt, provide the state of the data here.

confounders List of confounded factors for smartSVA/iSVA.

chosen\_surrogates

Somewhat redundant with surrogates above, but provides a second place to enter

because of the way I use ... in normalize\_expt().

adjust\_method Choose the method for applying the estimates to the data.

filter Filter the data?

thresh If filtering, use this threshold.

noscale If using combat, scale the data?

prior\_plots Plot the priors?

#### **Details**

This applies the methodologies very nicely explained by Jeff Leek at https://github.com/jtleek/svaseq/blob/master/recount.Rn and attempts to use them to acquire estimates which may be applied to an experimental model by either EdgeR, DESeq2, or limma. In addition, it modifies the count tables using these estimates so that one may play with the modified counts and view the changes (with PCA or heatmaps or whatever). Finally, it prints a couple of the plots shown by Leek in his document. In other words, this is entirely derivative of someone much smarter than me.

#### Value

List containing surrogate estimates, new counts, the models, and some plots, as available.

### See Also

[all\_adjuster()] [isva] [sva] [limma::removeBatchEffect()] [corpcor] [edgeR] [RUVSeq] [SmartSVA] [variancePartition] [counts\_from\_surrogates()]

# Description

This takes a set of differential expression results, extracts a subset of up/down expressed genes; passes them to goseq, clusterProfiler, topGO, GOstats, and gProfiler; collects the outputs; and returns them in a (hopefully) consistent fashion. It attempts to handle the differing required annotation/GOid inputs required for each tool and/or provide supported species in ways which the various tools expect.

# Usage

```
all_ontology_searches(
 de_out,
  gene_lengths = NULL,
 goids = NULL,
 n = NULL,
 z = NULL
 1fc = NULL,
 p = NULL,
 overwrite = FALSE,
  species = "unsupported",
 orgdb = "org.Dm.eg.db",
 goid_map = "reference/go/id2go.map",
 gff_file = NULL,
 gff_type = "gene",
 do_goseq = TRUE,
 do_cluster = TRUE,
 do_topgo = TRUE,
 do_gostats = TRUE,
 do_gprofiler = TRUE,
 do_trees = FALSE,
)
```

# Arguments

de_out	List of topTables comprising limma/deseq/edger outputs.
gene_lengths	Data frame of gene lengths for goseq.
goids	Data frame of goids and genes.
n	Number of genes at the top/bottom of the fold-changes to define 'significant.'
z	Number of standard deviations from the mean fold-change used to define 'significant.'
lfc	Log fold-change used to define 'significant'.
p	Maximum pvalue to define 'significant.'
overwrite	Overwrite existing excel results file?
species	Supported organism used by the tools.
orgdb	Provide an organismDbi/Orgdb to hold the various annotation data, in response to the shift of clusterprofiler and friends towards using them.
goid_map	Mapping file used by topGO, if it does not exist then goids_df creates it.
gff_file	gff file containing the annotations used by gff2genetable from clusterprofiler.
gff_type	Column to use from the gff file for the universe of genes.
do_goseq	Perform simple_goseq()?
do_cluster	Perform simple_clusterprofiler()?
do_topgo	Perform simple_topgo()?

all\_pairwise 17

```
do_gostats Perform simple_gostats()?
do_gprofiler Perform simple_gprofiler()?
do_trees make topGO trees from the data?
... Arguments to pass through in arglist.
```

#### Value

a list of up/down ontology results from goseq/clusterprofiler/topgo/gostats, and associated trees.

# See Also

```
[goseq] [clusterProfiler] [topGO] [goStats] [gProfiler] [GO.db]
```

### **Examples**

all\_pairwise

Perform limma, DESeq2, EdgeR pairwise analyses.

# Description

This takes an expt object, collects the set of all possible pairwise comparisons, sets up experimental models appropriate for the differential expression analyses, and performs them.

```
all_pairwise(
  input = NULL,
  conditions = NULL,
  batches = NULL,
  model_cond = TRUE,
  modify_p = FALSE,
  model_batch = TRUE,
  filter = NULL,
  model_intercept = FALSE,
  extra_contrasts = NULL,
  alt_model = NULL,
  libsize = NULL,
  test_pca = TRUE,
  annot_df = NULL,
```

18 all\_pairwise

```
parallel = TRUE,
do_basic = TRUE,
do_deseq = TRUE,
do_ebseq = NULL,
do_edger = TRUE,
do_limma = TRUE,
convert = "cpm",
norm = "quant",
verbose = TRUE,
surrogates = "be",
...
)
```

### **Arguments**

input Dataframe/vector or expt class containing count tables, normalization state, etc.

conditions Factor of conditions in the experiment.
batches Factor of batches in the experiment.

model\_cond Include condition in the model? This is likely always true.

modify\_p Depending on how it is used, sva may require a modification of the p-values.

model\_batch Include batch in the model? This may be true/false/"sva" or other methods sup-

ported by all\_adjusters().

filter Added because I am tired of needing to filter the data before invoking all\_pairwise().

model\_intercept

Use an intercept model instead of cell means?

extra\_contrasts

Optional extra contrasts beyone the pairwise comparisons. This can be pretty neat, lets say one has conditions A,B,C,D,E and wants to do (C/B)/A and (E/D)/A or (E/D)/(C/B) then use this with a string like: "c\_vs\_b\_ctrla = (C-B)-A, e\_vs\_d\_ctrla

 $= (E-D)-A, de_vs_cb = (E-D)-(C-B)$ ".

alt\_model Alternate model to use rather than just condition/batch.

libsize Library size of the original data to help voom().

test\_pca Perform some tests of the data before/after applying a given batch effect.

annot\_df Annotations to add to the result tables.

parallel Use dopar to run limma, deseq, edger, and basic simultaneously.

do\_basic Perform a basic analysis?
do\_deseq Perform DESeq2 pairwise?

do\_ebseq Perform EBSeq (caveat, this is NULL as opposed to TRUE/FALSE so it can

choose).

do\_edger Perform EdgeR?
do\_limma Perform limma?

convert Modify the data with a 'conversion' method for PCA?

norm Modify the data with a 'normalization' method for PCA?

verbose Print extra information while running?

surrogates Either a number of surrogates or method to estimate it.

... Picks up extra arguments into arglist, currently only passed to write\_limma().

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_29de\_shared.R This runs limma\_pairwise(), deseq\_pairwise(), edger\_pairwise(), basic\_pairwise() each in turn. It collects the results and does some simple comparisons among them.

# Value

A list of limma, deseq, edger results.

### See Also

```
[limma_pairwise()] [edger_pairwise()] [deseq_pairwise()] [ebseq_pairwise()] [basic_pairwise()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
lotsodata <- all_pairwise(input = expt, model_batch = "svaseq")
summary(lotsodata)
## limma, edger, deseq, basic results; plots; and summaries.
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

assay,  $\exp$ t, ANY-method A series of setMethods for expts, ExpressionSets, and SummarizedExperiments.

### **Description**

A series of setMethods for expts, ExpressionSets, and SummarizedExperiments.

```
## S4 method for signature 'expt,ANY'
assay(x, i, withDimnames = TRUE, ...)
```

20 base\_size

backup\_file

Make a backup of an existing file with n revisions, like VMS!

# Description

Sometimes I just want to kick myself for overwriting important files and then I remember using VMS and wish modern computers were a little more like it.

# Usage

```
backup_file(backup_file, backups = 4)
```

# Arguments

backup\_file Filename to backup.

backups How many revisions?

base\_size

The following sets the ggplot2 default text size.

# Description

The following sets the ggplot2 default text size.

# Usage

base\_size

### **Format**

An object of class numeric of length 1.

basic\_pairwise 21

basic_pairwise	The simplest	possible differential	expression method.

# Description

Perform a pairwise comparison among conditions which takes nothing into account. It \_only\_ takes the conditions, a mean value/variance among them, divides by condition, and returns the result. No fancy nomalizations, no statistical models, no nothing. It should be the very worst method possible. But, it should also provide a baseline to compare the other tools against, they should all do better than this, always.

# Usage

```
basic_pairwise(
  input = NULL,
  design = NULL,
  conditions = NULL,
  batches = NULL,
  model_cond = TRUE,
  model_intercept = FALSE,
  alt_model = NULL,
  model_batch = FALSE,
  force = FALSE,
  fx = "mean",
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

input	Count table by sample.
design	Data frame of samples and conditions.
conditions	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()
batches	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()
model_cond	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()
model_intercept	
	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()
alt_model	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()
model_batch	Not currently used, but passed from all_pairwise()
force	Force as input non-normalized data?
fx	What function to use for mean/median?
	Extra options passed to arglist.

22 batch\_counts

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_27de\_basic.R This function was written after the corresponding functions in de\_deseq.R, de\_edger.R, and de\_limma.R. Like those, it performs the full set of pairwise comparisons and returns a list of the results. As mentioned above, unlike those, it is purposefully stupid.

#### Value

Df of pseudo-logFC, p-values, numerators, and denominators.

#### See Also

```
[deseq_pairwise()] [limma_pairwise()] [edger_pairwise()] [ebseq_pairwise()]
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    expt <- create_expt(metadata = "sample_sheet.xlsx", gene_info = "annotations")
    basic_de <- basic_pairwise(expt)
    basic_tables <- combine_de_tables(basic_de)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

batch\_counts

Perform different batch corrections using limma, sva, ruvg, and cbcb-SEQ.

# Description

I found this note which is the clearest explanation of what happens with batch effect data: https://support.bioconductor.org/p/7 Just to be clear, there's an important difference between removing a batch effect and modelling a batch effect. Including the batch in your design formula will model the batch effect in the regression step, which means that the raw data are not modified (so the batch effect is not removed), but instead the regression will estimate the size of the batch effect and subtract it out when performing all other tests. In addition, the model's residual degrees of freedom will be reduced appropriately to reflect the fact that some degrees of freedom were "spent" modelling the batch effects. This is the preferred approach for any method that is capable of using it (this includes DESeq2). You would only remove the batch effect (e.g. using limma's removeBatchEffect function) if you were going to do some kind of downstream analysis that can't model the batch effects, such as training a classifier. I don't have experience with ComBat, but I would expect that you run it on log-transformed CPM values, while DESeq2 expects raw counts as input. I couldn't tell you how to properly use the two methods together.

```
batch_counts(
  count_table,
  method = TRUE,
  expt_design = NULL,
```

batch\_counts 23

```
batch1 = "batch",
current_state = NULL,
current_design = NULL,
expt_state = NULL,
surrogate_method = NULL,
surrogates = NULL,
low_to_zero = FALSE,
cpus = 4,
batch2 = NULL,
noscale = TRUE,
...
)
```

### **Arguments**

count\_table Matrix of (pseudo)counts.

method Choose the method for batch/surrogate estimation.

expt\_design Model matrix defining the experimental conditions/batches/etc.

batch1 String describing the method to try to remove the batch effect (or FALSE to

leave it alone, TRUE uses limma).

current\_design Redundant with expt\_design above, but provides another place for normalize\_expt()

to send data.

surrogate\_method

Also redundant for normalize\_expt()

surrogates Number of surrogates or method to estimate them.

low\_to\_zero Send <0 entries to 0 to avoid shenanigans.

cpus Parallelize intensive operations.

batch2 Column in the design table describing the second covariant to remove (only used

by limma at the moment).

noscale Used for combatmod, when true it removes the scaling parameter from the in-

vocation of the modified combat.

... More options for you!

#### Value

The 'batch corrected' count table and new library size. Please remember that the library size which comes out of this may not be what you want for voom/limma and would therefore lead to spurious differential expression values.

#### See Also

[limma] [edgeR] [RUVSeq] [sva]

bioc\_all

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  limma_batch <- batch_counts(table, design, batch1='batch', batch2='strain')
  sva_batch <- batch_counts(table, design, batch='sva')
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

bioc\_all

Grab a copy of all bioconductor packages and install them by type

# Description

This uses jsonlite to get a copy of all bioconductor packages by name and then iterates through them with BiocManager to install all of them. It performs a sleep between each installation in an attempt to avoid being obnoxious. As a result, it will of a necessity take forever.

# Usage

```
bioc_all(
  release = NULL,
  mirror = "bioconductor.statistik.tu-dortmund.de",
  base = "packages",
  type = "software",
  suppress_updates = TRUE,
  suppress_auto = TRUE,
  force = FALSE
)
```

### **Arguments**

release Bioconductor release to use, should probably be adjusted to automatically find

it.

mirror Bioconductor mirror to use.

base Base directory on the mirror to download from.
type Type in the tree to use (software or annotation)

suppress\_updates

For BiocLite(), don't update?

suppress\_auto For BiocLite(), don't update? force Install if already installed?

#### Value

a number of packages installed

### See Also

[BiocManager] [jsonlite]

calculate\_aucc 25

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   go_get_some_coffee_this_will_take_a_while <- bioc_all()
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

calculate\_aucc

Calculate the Area under the Concordance Curve.

# Description

This is taken verbatim from a recent paper sent to me by Julie Cridland. I will put the link in shortly, I need to go.

# Usage

```
calculate_aucc(
  tbl,
  px = "deseq_adjp",
  py = "edger_adjp",
  lx = "deseq_logfc",
  ly = "edger_logfc",
  topn = 0.1
)
```

# **Arguments**

tbl	DE table
px	first set of p-values column
ру	second set
1x	first set of logFCs column
ly	second set
topn	Number of genes to consider (or percentage of the whole).

cbcb\_batch

A function suggested by Hector Corrada Bravo and Kwame Okrah for batch removal.

### **Description**

During a lab meeting, the following function was suggested as a quick and dirty batch removal tool. It takes data and a model including a 'batch' factor, invokes limma on them, removes the batch factor, does a cross product of the fitted data and modified model and uses that with residuals to get a new data set.

26 cbcb\_batch

### Usage

```
cbcb_batch(
  normalized_counts,
  model,
  conditional_model = NULL,
  batch_model = NULL,
  batch1 = "batch",
  condition = "condition",
  matrix_scale = "linear",
  return_scale = "linear",
  method = "subtract"
)
```

# **Arguments**

normalized\_counts

Data frame of log2cpm counts.

model Balanced experimental model containing condition and batch factors.

conditional\_model

Experimental model with the conditional factor.

batch\_model Experimental model with the batch factor.

batch1 Column containing the first batch's metadata in the experimental design.

condition Column containing the condition information in the metadata.

return\_scale Do you want the data returned on the linear or log scale?

method I found a couple ways to apply the surrogates to the data. One method subtracts

the residuals of a batch model, the other adds the conditional.

#### Value

Dataframe of residuals after subtracting batch from the model.

#### See Also

```
[limma::voom()] [limma::lmFit()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  newdata <- cbcb_batch_effect(counts, expt_model)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

cbcb\_combat 27

cbcb_combat A modified version of comBatMod.
--

# Description

This is a hack of Kwame Okrah's combatMod to make it not fail on corner-cases. This was mostly copy/pasted from https://github.com/kokrah/cbcbSEQ/blob/master/R/transform.R

# Usage

```
cbcb_combat(dat, batch, mod, noscale = TRUE, prior.plots = FALSE, ...)
```

# Arguments

dat Df to modify.

batch Factor of batches.

mod Factor of conditions.

noscale The normal 'scale' option squishes the data too much, so this defaults to TRUE.

prior.plots Print out prior plots?

... Extra options are passed to arglist

# Value

Df of batch corrected data

# See Also

```
[sva] [sva::ComBat()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   df_new = cbcb_combat(df, batches, model)
## End(Not run)
```

28 check\_circos

cbcb\_filter\_counts

Filter low-count genes from a data set using cpm data and a threshold.

# **Description**

This was a function written by Kwame Okrah and perhaps also Laura Dillon to remove low-count genes. It drops genes based on a cpm threshold and number of samples.

#### **Usage**

```
cbcb_filter_counts(count_table, threshold = 1, min_samples = 2, libsize = NULL)
```

# Arguments

count\_table Data frame of (pseudo)counts by sample.
threshold Lower threshold of counts for each gene.

min\_samples Minimum number of samples.

libsize Table of library sizes.

#### Value

Dataframe of counts without the low-count genes.

# See Also

[edgeR]

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  filtered_table <- cbcb_filter_counts(count_table)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

check\_circos

Validation function when creating a circos class.

# **Description**

Validation function when creating a circos class.

```
check_circos(object)
```

check\_metadata\_year 29

check_metadata_year	Figure out when mappings were	e performed by their timestamn
CHECK_IIIE Laua La_yeai	rigure out when mappings were	e perjormed by men umesiamp

# **Description**

I got bit in the butt by mismatching ensembl IDs from some older count tables and newer annotations. Happily my biomart annotation gatherer is smart enough to collect from the archive servers, so it should not be difficult for me to ensure that they match in the future.

#### Usage

```
check_metadata_year(metadata = NULL, column = NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

metadata File containing the metadata for this experiment. If none is provided, this func-

tion will just give the current year, which is only what you want if this is brand

new data.

column Sanitized column name in the metadata containing the count tables of interest.

If this is not provided, it will return the month/year of the timestamp for the

metadata. This has a reasonable chance of giving correct information.

### **Details**

With that in mind, provide this function with the filename of some metadata and the file column in it, and it will look at the first file and return the year and month it was created. Therefore, you may ask ensembl for the appropriately dated gene annotations.

should be on log scale.	check_plot_scale	Look at the range of the data for a plot and use it to suggest if a plot should be on log scale.
-------------------------	------------------	--

# **Description**

There are a bunch of plots which often-but-not-always benefit from being displayed on a log scale rather than base 10. This is a quick and dirty heuristic which suggests the appropriate scale. If the data 'should' be on the log scale and it has 0s, then they are moved to 1 so that when logged they will return to 0. Similarly, if there are negative numbers and the intended scale is log, then this will set values less than 0 to zero to avoid imaginary numbers.

```
check_plot_scale(data, scale = NULL, max_data = 10000, min_data = 10)
```

30 choose\_basic\_dataset

# **Arguments**

data Data to plot.

scale If known, this will be used to define what (if any) values to change.

max\_data

Define the upper limit for the heuristic.

min\_data

Define the lower limit for the heuristic.

 ${\it check\_xlsx\_worksheet} \quad \textit{Create the named worksheet in a workbook, this function was not well}$ 

named.

# Description

This tries to make sure that some of the problems of creating new worksheets do not occur. E.g. Names must be less than something and must be unique.

# Usage

```
check_xlsx_worksheet(wb, sheet)
```

# **Arguments**

wb Workbook to modify sheet Sheet to check/create.

#### Value

The workbook object hopefully with a new worksheet.

#### See Also

[openxlsx::addWorksheet()]

# Description

basic\_pairwise() assumes log2 data as input, use this to ensure that is true.

```
choose_basic_dataset(input, force = FALSE, ...)
```

31 choose\_binom\_dataset

# **Arguments**

An expressionset containing expt to test and/or modify. input

If we want to try out other distributed data sets, force it in using me. force

future options, I think currently unused. . . .

### Value

```
data ready for basic_pairwise()
```

#### See Also

```
[Biobase] [choose_dataset()] [normalize_expt()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
ready <- choose_basic_dataset(expt)</pre>
## End(Not run)
```

choose\_binom\_dataset A sanity check that a given set of data is suitable for methods which assume a negative binomial distribution of input.

### **Description**

Take an expt and poke at it to ensure that it will not result in troubled results.

# Usage

```
choose_binom_dataset(input, verbose = TRUE, force = FALSE, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

input Expressionset containing expt object.

Print some information about what is happening? verbose

Ignore every warning and just use this data. force

Extra arguments passed to arglist. . . .

#### **Details**

Invoked by deseq\_pairwise() and edger\_pairwise().

### Value

dataset suitable for limma analysis

32 choose\_dataset

### See Also

```
[DESeq2] [edgeR] [choose_basic_dataset()] [choose_limma_dataset()]
```

choose\_dataset

Choose a suitable data set for Edger/DESeq

# Description

The \_pairwise family of functions all demand data in specific formats. This tries to make that consistent.

# Usage

```
choose_dataset(input, choose_for = "limma", force = FALSE, verbose = TRUE, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

input Expt input.

choose\_for One of limma, deseq, edger, or basic. Defines the requested data state.

force Force non-standard data?

verbose Print some information about what is happening?

... More options for future expansion.

### **Details**

```
Invoked by _pairwise().
```

# Value

List the data, conditions, and batches in the data.

#### See Also

```
[choose_binom_dataset()] [choose_limma_dataset()] [choose_basic_dataset()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    starting_data <- create_expt(metadata)
    modified_data <- normalize_expt(starting_data, transform = "log2", norm = "quant")
    a_dataset <- choose_dataset(modified_data, choose_for = "deseq")
    ## choose_dataset should see that log2 data is inappropriate for DESeq2 and
    ## return it to a base10 state.

## End(Not run)</pre>
```

choose\_limma\_dataset 33

choose\_limma\_dataset A sanity check that a given set of data is suitable for analysis by limma.

# **Description**

Take an expt and poke at it to ensure that it will not result in troubled limma results.

### Usage

```
choose_limma_dataset(
  input,
  force = FALSE,
  which_voom = "limma",
  verbose = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

input Expressionset containing expt object.

force Ingore warnings and use the provided data asis.

which\_voom Choose between limma's voom, voomWithQualityWeights, or the hpgl equiva-

lents.

verbose Print some information about what is happening?

... Extra arguments passed to arglist.

#### Value

dataset suitable for limma analysis

### See Also

```
[limma] [choose_dataset()]
```

choose\_model Try out a few experimental models and return a likely working option.

### **Description**

The \_pairwise family of functions all demand an experimental model. This tries to choose a consistent and useful model for all for them. This does not try to do multi-factor, interacting, nor dependent variable models, if you want those do them yourself and pass them off as alt\_model.

34 choose\_model

### Usage

```
choose_model(
  input,
  conditions = NULL,
 batches = NULL,
 model_batch = TRUE,
 model_cond = TRUE,
 model_intercept = FALSE,
  alt_model = NULL,
  alt_string = NULL,
  intercept = 0,
  reverse = FALSE,
  contr = NULL,
  surrogates = "be",
  verbose = TRUE,
)
```

### **Arguments**

input

Input data used to make the model. conditions Factor of conditions in the putative model. batches Factor of batches in the putative model. model\_batch Try to include batch in the model? model\_cond Try to include condition in the model? (Yes!) model\_intercept Use an intercept model instead of cell-means? alt\_model Use your own model. alt\_string String describing an alternate model. intercept Choose an intercept for the model as opposed to 0. reverse Reverse condition/batch in the model? This shouldn't/doesn't matter but I wanted to test. contr List of contrasts.arg possibilities. Number of or method used to choose the number of surrogate variables. surrogates verbose Print some information about what is happening?

# **Details**

. . .

Invoked by the \_pairwise() functions.

### Value

List including a model matrix and strings describing cell-means and intercept models.

Further options are passed to arglist.

### See Also

```
[stats::model.matrix()]
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   a_model <- choose_model(expt, model_batch = TRUE, model_intercept = FALSE)
   a_model$chosen_model
   ## ~ 0 + condition + batch
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

choose\_sequence\_regions

Given a named vector of fun regions, make a dataframe which includes putative primers and the spec strings for expected variants.

# Description

This function came out of our TMRC2 work and seeks to provide an initial set of potential PCR primers which are able to distinguish between different aspects of the data. In the actual data, we were looking for differences between the zymodemes 2.2 and 2.3.

### Usage

```
choose_sequence_regions(
  vector,
  max_primer_length = 45,
  topn = 200,
  bin_size = 600,
  genome = NULL,
  target_temp = 58
)
```

### **Arguments**

vector variant-based set of putative regions with variants between conditions of interest. max\_primer\_length

given this length as a start, whittle down to a hopefully usable primer size.

topn Choose this number of variant regions from the rather larger set of possibilities..

bin\_size Separate the genome into chunks of this size when hunting for primers, this size

will therefore be the approximate PCR amplicon length.

genome (BS)Genome to search.

target\_temp PCR temperature to attempt to match.

36 circos\_arc

circos-class

Create a class for circos data

### Description

Create a class for circos data

circos\_arc

Write arcs between chromosomes in circos.

# **Description**

Ok, so when I said I only do 1 chromosome images, I lied. This function tries to make writing arcs between chromosomes easier. It too works in 3 stages, It writes out a data file using cfgout as a basename and the data from df in the circos arc format into circos/data/bob\_arc.txt It then writes out a configuration plot stanza in circos/conf/bob\_arc.conf and finally adds an include to circos/bob.conf

# Usage

```
circos_arc(
  cfg,
  df,
  first_col = "seqnames",
  second_col = "seqnames.2",
  color = "blue",
  radius = 0.75,
  thickness = 3,
  ribbon = "yes",
  show = "yes",
  z = "0"
)
```

# **Arguments**

Z

cfg Result of circos\_prefix(), contains a bunch of useful material. df Dataframe with starts/ends and the floating point information. Name of the first chromosome. first\_col second\_col Name of the second chromosome. Color of the chromosomes. color radius Outer radius at which to add the arcs. thickness Integer thickness of the arcs. ribbon Print as a ribbon? Show these arcs? show

Correction parameter.

circos\_heatmap 37

#### **Details**

In its current implementation, this only understands two chromosomes. A minimal amount of logic and data organization will address this weakness.

#### Value

The file to which the arc configuration information was written.

circos\_heatmap

Write tiles of arbitrary heat-mappable data in circos.

### **Description**

This function tries to make the writing circos heatmaps easier. Like circos\_plus\_minus() and circos\_hist() it works in 3 stages, It writes out a data file using cfgout as a basename and the data from df in the circos histogram format into circos/data/bob\_heatmap.txt It then writes out a configuration plot stanza in circos/conf/bob\_heatmap.conf and finally adds an include to circos/bob.conf

### Usage

```
circos_heatmap(
  cfg,
  df,
  colname = "logFC",
  color_mapping = 0,
  min_value = NULL,
 max_value = NULL,
  basename = "",
  colors = NULL,
  color_choice = "spectral-9-div",
  scale_log_base = 1,
  outer = 0.9,
  rules = NULL,
  width = 0.08,
  spacing = 0.02
)
```

### **Arguments**

cfg Result of circos\_prefix(), contains a bunch of useful material.

df Dataframe with starts/ends and the floating point information.

colname Name of the column with the data of interest.

color\_mapping 0 means no overflows for min/max, 1 means overflows of min get a chosen color, 2 means overflows of both min/max get chosen colors.

min\_value Minimum value for the data.

38 circos\_hist

max\_value Maximum value for the data.

basename Make sure the written configuration files get different names with this.

colors Colors of the heat map.

color\_choice Name of the heatmap to use, I forget how this interacts with color...

scale\_log\_base Defines how the range of colors will be ranged with respect to the values in the

data.

outer Floating point radius of the circle into which to place the heatmap.

rules some extra rules?

width Width of each tile in the heatmap.

spacing Radial distance between outer, inner, and inner to whatever follows.

#### Value

Radius after adding the histogram and the spacing.

circos\_hist Write histograms of arbitrary floating point data in circos.

### **Description**

This function tries to make the writing of histogram data in circos easier. Like circos\_plus\_minus() it works in 3 stages, It writes out a data file using cfgout as a basename and the data from df in the circos histogram format into circos/data/bob\_hist.txt It then writes out a configuration plot stanza in circos/conf/bob\_hist.conf and finally adds an include to circos/bob.conf

```
circos_hist(
  cfg,
  df,
  colname = "logFC",
  basename = "",
  color = "blue",
  fill_color = "blue",
  fill_under = "yes",
  extend_bin = "no",
  thickness = "0",
  orientation = "out",
  outer = 0.9,
  width = 0.08,
  spacing = 0
)
```

circos\_ideogram 39

#### **Arguments**

cfg Result of circos\_prefix(), contains a bunch of useful material.

df Dataframe with starts/ends and the floating point information.

colname Name of the column with the data of interest.

basename Location to write the circos data (usually cwd).

color Color of the plotted data.

fill\_color Guess

fill\_under The circos histogram fill under parameter

extend\_bin Extend bins?

thickness histogram thickness. orientation facing in or out?

outer Floating point radius of the circle into which to place the data.

width Radial width of each tile.

spacing Distance between outer, inner, and inner to whatever follows.

#### Value

Radius after adding the histogram and the spacing.

circos\_ideogram

Create the description of chromosome markings.

# **Description**

This function writes ideogram files for circos.

```
circos_ideogram(
  name = "default",
  conf_dir = "circos/conf",
  band_url = NULL,
  fill = "yes",
  stroke_color = "black",
  show_bands = "yes",
  fill_bands = "yes",
  thickness = "20",
  stroke_thickness = "2",
  label_font = "condensedbold",
  spacing_default = "0",
  spacing_break = "0",
  fill_color = "black",
  radius = "0.85",
```

40 circos\_karyotype

```
radius_padding = "0.05",
  label_size = "36",
  band_stroke_thickness = "2"
)
```

#### **Arguments**

name Name of the configuration file to which to add the ideogram.

conf\_dir Where does the configuration live?

band\_url Provide a url for making these imagemaps?

fill Fill in the strokes?

stroke\_color What color?

show\_bands Show the bands for the ideogram?

fill\_bands and fill them in?

thickness How thick to color the lines

stroke\_thickness

How much of them to fill in

label\_font What font to use.

spacing\_default

How much space between elements.

spacing\_break Space between breaks.

fill\_color What color to fill

radius Where on the circle to put them radius\_padding How much to pad between radii. label\_size How large to make the labels in px.

band\_stroke\_thickness

How big to make the strokes!

# Value

The file to which the ideogram configuration was written.

circos\_karyotype

*Create the description of (a)chromosome(s) for circos.* 

# Description

This function tries to save me from having to get the lengths of arcs for bacterial chromosomes manually correct, and writes them as a circos compatible karyotype file. The outfile parameter was chosen to match the configuration directive outlined in circos\_prefix(), however that will need to be changed in order for this to work in variable conditions. Next time I make one of these graphs I will do that I suspect. In addition, this currently only understands how to write bacterial chromosomes, that will likely be fixed when I am asked to write out a L.major karyotype. These defaults were chosen because I have a chromosome of this length that is correct.

circos\_make 41

#### Usage

```
circos_karyotype(
  cfg,
  segments = 6,
  color = "white",
  fasta = NULL,
  lengths = NULL
)
```

## **Arguments**

cfg Result from circos\_prefix(), contains a bunch of useful things.

segments How many segments to cut the chromosome into?

color Color segments of the chromosomal arc? fasta Fasta file to use to create the karyotype.

lengths If no sequence file is provided, use a named numeric vector to provide them.

#### Value

The output filename.

circos_make Write a simple makefile for circos.
---

# **Description**

I regenerate all my circos pictures with make(1). This is my makefile.

# Usage

```
circos_make(cfg, target = "", circos = "circos", verbose = FALSE)
```

# Arguments

cfg Configuration from circos\_prefix().

target Default make target.

circos Location of circos. I have a copy in home/bin/circos and use that sometimes.

verbose Print some information from make?

#### Value

a kitten, or you know, a plot.

42 circos\_plus\_minus

circos\_plus\_minus

Write tiles of bacterial ontology groups using the categories from microbesonline.org.

# **Description**

This function tries to save me from writing out ontology definitions and likely making mistakes. It uses the start/ends from the gff annotation along with the 1 letter GO-like categories from microbesonline.org. It then writes two data files circos/data/bob\_plus\_go.txt, circos/data/bob\_minus\_go.txt along with two configuration files circos/conf/bob\_minus\_go.conf and circos/conf/bob\_plus\_go.conf and finally adds an include to circos/bob.conf

```
circos_plus_minus(
  cfg,
  outer = 1,
 width = 0.08,
  thickness = 95,
  spacing = 0,
  padding = 1,
 margin = 0,
  plus_orientation = "out",
 minus_orientation = "in",
  layers = 1,
  layers_overflow = "hide",
  acol = "orange",
  bcol = "reds-9-seq",
  ccol = "yellow",
  dcol = "vlpurple"
  ecol = "vlgreen",
  fcol = "dpblue",
  gcol = "vlgreen",
  hcol = "vlpblue",
  icol = "vvdpgreen",
  jcol = "dpred",
  kcol = "orange",
  lcol = "vvlorange",
 mcol = "dpgreen",
  ncol = "vvlpblue",
  ocol = "vvlgreen",
  pcol = "vvdpred",
  qcol = "ylgn-3-seq",
  rcol = "vlgrey",
  scol = "grey",
  tcol = "vlpurple",
  ucol = "greens-3-seq",
```

circos\_plus\_minus 43

```
vcol = "vlred",
wcol = "vvdppurple",
xcol = "black",
ycol = "lred",
zcol = "vlpblue",
max = NULL,
label_column = NULL,
url_string = ""
)
```

#### **Arguments**

Result from circos\_prefix(). cfg outer Floating point radius of the circle into which to place the plus-strand data. width Radial width of each tile. thickness How wide to make the bars. Radial distance between outer, inner, and inner to whatever follows. spacing padding How much space between them. margin Margin between elements. plus\_orientation Orientation of the plus pieces. minus\_orientation Orientation of the minus pieces. layers How many layers to use layers\_overflow How to handle too many layers. A color: RNA processing and modification. (orange) acol bcol B color: Chromatin structure and dynamics. (red-9) ccol C color: Energy production conversion. (yellow) dcol D color: Cell cycle control, mitosis and meiosis. (very light purple) ecol E color: Amino acid transport metabolism. (very light green) F color: Nucleotide transport and metabolism. (deep blue) fcol gcol G color: Carbohydrate transport and metabolism. (very light green) hcol H color: Coenzyme transport and metabolism. (very light purple blue) I color: Lipid transport and metabolism. (very very deep green) icol jcol J color: Translation, ribosome structure and biogenesis. (deep red) kcol K color: Transcription. (orange) lcol L color: Replication, recombination, and repair. (very very light orange) mcol M color: Cell wall/membrane biogenesis. (deep green) N color: Cell motility (very very light purple blue) ncol ocol O color: Posttranslational modification, protein turnover, chaperones. (very very

light green)

44 circos\_prefix

pcol	P color: Inorganic ion transport and metabolism. (very very deep red)
qcol	Q color: Secondary metabolite biosynthesis, transport, and catabolism. (very light green 3)
rcol	R color: General function prediction only. (very light grey)
scol	S color: Function unknown. (grey)
tcol	T color: Signal transduction mechanisms. (very light purple)
ucol	U color: Intracellular trafficking(sp?) and secretion. (green 3)
vcol	V color: Defense mechanisms. (very light red)
wcol	W color: Extracellular structures. (very very deep purple)
xcol	X color: Not in COG. (black)
ycol	Y color: Nuclear structure. (light red)
zcol	Z color: Cytoskeleton. (very light purple blue)
max	Maximum length for chromosomal lengths
label_column	Use this column for labelling interactive svg outptus.
url_string	printf formatting string for interactive svg outputs.

#### Value

Radius after adding the plus/minus information and the spacing between them.

circos\_prefix Write the beginning of a circos configuration file.

# Description

A few parameters need to be set when starting circos. This sets some of them and gets ready for plot stanzas.

```
circos_prefix(
  annotation,
  name = "mgas",
  base_dir = "circos",
  chr_column = "seqnames",
  cog_column = "COGFun",
  start_column = "start",
  stop_column = "end",
  strand_column = "strand",
  id_column = NULL,
  cog_map = NULL,
  radius = 1800,
  chr_units = 1000,
  band_url = NULL,
  ...
)
```

circos\_suffix 45

#### **Arguments**

annotation Annotation data frame.

name Name of the map, called with 'make name'.

base\_dir Base directory for writing the data.

chr\_column Name of the column containing the chromosome names in the annotations.

cog\_column Name of the column containing the COG groups in the annotations.

start\_column Name of the column containing the starts in the annotations.

Stop\_column Name of the column containing the stops in the annotations.

strand\_column Name of the column containing the strand information.

id\_column Where do the gene IDs live? NULL means rownames.

cog\_map Not yet used, but used to provide an alternate map of groups/colors.

radius Size of the image.

chr\_units How often to print chromosome in 'prefix' units.

band\_url Place to imagemap link.

... Extra arguments passed to the tick/karyotype makers.

#### **Details**

In its current implementation, this really assumes that there will be no highlight stanzas and at most 1 link stanza. chromosomes. A minimal amount of logic and data organization will address these weaknesses.

#### Value

The master configuration file name.

circos\_suffix Write the end of a circos master configuration.

#### **Description**

circos configuration files need an ending. This writes it.

# Usage

```
circos_suffix(cfg)
```

#### **Arguments**

cfg Result from circos\_prefix()

### Value

Filename of the configuration.

46 circos\_ticks

circos\_ticks

Create the ticks for a circos plot.

### Description

This function writes ticks for circos. This has lots of options, the defaults are all taken from the circos example documentation for a bacterial genome.

```
circos_ticks(
  name = "default",
  conf_dir = "circos/conf",
  show_ticks = "yes",
  show_tick_labels = "yes",
  show_grid = "no",
  skip_first_label = "yes",
  skip_last_label = "no",
  tick_separation = 2,
  min_label_distance = 0,
  label\_separation = 5,
  label_offset = 5,
  label_size = 8,
  multiplier = 0.001,
  main_color = "black",
  main_thickness = 3,
  main_size = 20,
  first_size = 10,
  first_spacing = 1,
  first_color = "black",
  first_show_label = "no",
  first_label_size = 12,
  second_size = 15,
  second_spacing = 5,
  second_color = "black",
  second_show_label = "yes",
  second_label_size = 16,
  third_size = 18,
  third_spacing = 10,
  third_color = "black",
  third_show_label = "yes",
  third_label_size = 16,
  fourth_spacing = 100,
  fourth_color = "black",
  fourth_show_label = "yes",
  suffix = "kb",
  fourth_label_size = 36,
```

circos\_ticks 47

```
include_first_label = TRUE,
include_second_label = TRUE,
include_third_label = TRUE,
include_fourth_label = TRUE,
...
)
```

# **Arguments**

Name of the configuration file to which to add the ideogram. name conf\_dir Where does the configuration live. Show them or not. show\_ticks show\_tick\_labels Show the tick labels, or do not. show\_grid Print a grid behind. skip\_first\_label Like a clock. skip\_last\_label Ditto. tick\_separation Top-level separation between tick marks. min\_label\_distance distance to the edge of the plot for labels. label\_separation radial distance between labels. label\_offset The offset for the labels. label\_size Top-level label size. multiplier When writing the position, by what factor to lower the numbers? main\_color Color for top-level labels? main\_thickness Top-level thickness of lines etc. main\_size Top-level size of text. first\_size Second level size of text. first\_spacing Second level spacing of ticks. first\_color Second-level text color. first\_show\_label Show a label for the second level ticks? first\_label\_size Text size for second level labels? second\_size Size of ticks for the third level. second\_spacing third-level spacing second\_color Text color for the third level. second\_show\_label Give them a label?

48 circos\_tile

second\_label\_size

And a size.

third\_size Now for the size of the almost-largest ticks

third\_spacing How far apart? third\_color and their color

third\_show\_label

give a label?

third\_label\_size

and a size.

fourth\_spacing The largest ticks!

fourth\_color The largest color.

fourth\_show\_label

Provide a label?

suffix String for printing chromosome distances.

fourth\_label\_size

They are big!

include\_first\_label

Provide the smallest labels?

include\_second\_label

Second smallest labels?

include\_third\_label

Second biggest labels?

include\_fourth\_label

Largest labels?

... Extra arguments from circos\_prefix().

# Value

The file to which the ideogram configuration was written.

circos\_tile

Write tiles of arbitrary categorical point data in circos.

# Description

This function tries to make the writing circos tiles easier. Like circos\_plus\_minus() and circos\_hist() it works in 3 stages, It writes out a data file using cfgout as a basename and the data from df in the circos histogram format into circos/data/bob\_tile.txt It then writes out a configuration plot stanza in circos/conf/bob\_tile.conf and finally adds an include to circos/bob.conf

circos\_tile 49

# Usage

```
circos_tile(
  cfg,
  df,
  colname = "logFC",
  basename = "",
  colors = NULL,
  thickness = 80,
  padding = 1,
  margin = 0,
  stroke_thickness = 0,
  orientation = "out",
  outer = 0.9,
  width = 0.08,
  spacing = 0
)
```

# **Arguments**

_	D 1. C		C ()
cfg	Result from	CITCOS	nrefix()
CIB	result if offi	CII COS_	_prema().

df Dataframe with starts/ends and the floating point information.

colname Name of the column with the data of interest. chromosome)

basename Used to make unique filenames for the data/conf files.

colors Colors of the data.

thickness How thick to make the tiles in radial units.

padding Space between tiles.

margin How much space between other rings and the tiles?

stroke\_thickness

Size of the tile outlines.

orientation Facing in or out.

outer Floating point radius of the circle into which to place the categorical data.

width Width of each tile.

spacing Radial distance between outer, inner, and inner to whatever follows.

# Value

Radius after adding the histogram and the spacing.

50 cleavage\_histogram

clear\_session Clear an R session, this is probably unwise given what I have read about R.

# Description

Clear an R session, this is probably unwise given what I have read about R.

# Usage

```
clear_session(keepers = NULL, depth = 10)
```

### **Arguments**

keepers List of namespaces to leave alone (unimplemented).

depth Cheesy forloop of attempts to remove packages stops after this many tries.

#### Value

A spring-fresh R session, hopefully.

# See Also

[R.utils]

cleavage\_histogram

Make a histogram of how many peptides are expected at every integer dalton from a given start to end size for a given enzyme digestion.

# Description

This is very similar to plot\_cleaved() above, but tries to be a little bit smarter.

```
cleavage_histogram(
  pep_sequences,
  enzyme = "trypsin",
  start = 600,
  end = 1500,
  color = "black"
)
```

cluster\_trees 51

# **Arguments**

pep\_sequences Protein sequences as per plot\_cleaved().
enzyme Compatible enzyme name from cleaver.

start Print histogram from here

end to here.

color Make the bars this color.

#### Value

List containing the plot and size distribution.

cluster\_trees

Take clusterprofile group data and print it on a tree as per topGO.

# **Description**

TopGO's ontology trees can be very illustrative. This function shoe-horns clusterProfiler data into the format expected by topGO and uses it to make those trees.

### Usage

```
cluster_trees(
  de_genes,
  cpdata,
  goid_map = "id2go.map",
  go_db = NULL,
  score_limit = 0.2,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  selector = "topDiffGenes",
  pval_column = "adj.P.Val"
)
```

# **Arguments**

de\_genes List of genes deemed 'interesting'.

cpdata Data from simple\_clusterprofiler().

goid\_map Mapping file of IDs to GO ontologies.

go\_db Dataframe of mappings used to build goid\_map.

score\_limit Scoring limit above which to ignore genes.

score\_limit Scoring limit above which to ignore genes.

overwrite Overwrite an existing gold mapping file?

selector Name of a function for applying scores to the trees.

pval\_column Name of the column in the GO table from which to extract scores.

52 combine\_de\_tables

#### Value

```
plots! Trees! oh my!
```

#### See Also

```
[Ramigo] [topGO::showSigOfNotes()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   cluster_data <- simple_clusterprofiler(genes, stuff)
   ctrees <- cluster_trees(genes, cluster_data)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

combine\_de\_tables

Combine portions of deseq/limma/edger table output.

# **Description**

This hopefully makes it easy to compare the outputs from limma/DESeq2/EdgeR on a table-by-table basis.

```
combine_de_tables(
  apr,
  extra_annot = NULL,
 excel = NULL,
  sig_excel = NULL,
  abundant_excel = NULL,
  excel_title = "Table SXXX: Combined Differential Expression of YYY",
  keepers = "all",
  excludes = NULL,
  adjp = TRUE,
  include_limma = TRUE,
  include_deseq = TRUE,
  include_edger = TRUE,
  include_ebseq = TRUE,
  include_basic = TRUE,
  rownames = TRUE,
  add_plots = TRUE,
  loess = FALSE,
  plot_dim = 6,
  compare_plots = TRUE,
  padj_type = "ihw",
  lfc_cutoff = 1,
```

combine\_de\_tables 53

```
p_cutoff = 0.05,
  de_types = c("limma", "deseq", "edger"),
    ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

apr Output from all\_pairwise().

extra\_annot Add some annotation information?

excel Filename for the excel workbook, or null if not printed.

sig\_excel Filename for writing significant tables. abundant\_excel Filename for writing abundance tables.

excel\_title Title for the excel sheet(s). If it has the string 'YYY', that will be replaced by

the contrast name.

keepers List of reformatted table names to explicitly keep certain contrasts in specific

orders and orientations.

excludes List of columns and patterns to use for excluding genes.

adjp Perhaps you do not want the adjusted p-values for plotting?

include\_limma Include limma analyses in the table?
include\_deseq Include deseq analyses in the table?
include\_edger Include edger analyses in the table?
include\_ebseq Include ebseq analyses in the table?
include\_basic Include my stupid basic logFC tables?
rownames Add rownames to the xlsx printed table?

add\_plots Add plots to the end of the sheets with expression values?

loess Add time intensive loess estimation to plots?

plot\_dim Number of inches squared for the plot if added.

compare\_plots Add some plots comparing the results.

padj\_type Add a consistent p adjustment of this type.

lfc\_cutoff In this context, only used for plotting volcano/MA plots.

p\_cutoff In this context, used for volcano/MA plots.

de\_types Used for plotting pvalue/logFC cutoffs.

. . . Arguments passed to significance and abundance tables.

### Value

Table combining limma/edger/deseq outputs.

### See Also

```
[all_pairwise()] [extract_significant_genes()]
```

54 combine\_expts

#### **Examples**

combine\_expts

Take two expressionsets and smoosh them together.

### **Description**

Because of the extra sugar I added to expressionSets, the combine() function needs a little help when combining expts. Notably, the information from tximport needs some help.

### Usage

```
combine_expts(
  expt1,
  expt2,
  condition = "condition",
  batch = "batch",
  merge_meta = TRUE
)
```

## **Arguments**

expt1 First expt object. expt2 Second expt object.

condition Column with which to reset the conditions.

batch Column with which to reset the batches.

merge\_meta Merge the metadata when they mismatch? This should perhaps default to TRUE.

# Value

Larger expt.

#### See Also

```
[set_expt_batches()] [set_expt_conditions()] [set_expt_colors()] [set_expt_genenames()] [set_expt_samplenames()] [subset_expt()] [create_expt()]
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    ## I am trying to get rid of all my dontrun sections, but I don't have two
    ## expressionsets to combine.
    expt1 <- create_expt(first_meta)
    expt2 <- create_expt(second_meta)
    combined <- combine_expts(expt1, expt2, merge_meta = TRUE)

## End(Not run)</pre>
```

combine\_extracted\_plots

Gather data required to make MA/Volcano plots for pairwise comparisons.

#### **Description**

It should be possible to significantly simplify the arguments passed to this function, but I have thus far focused only on getting it to work with the newly split-apart combine\_de\_tables() functions.

## Usage

```
combine_extracted_plots(
  name,
  combined,
  denominator,
  numerator,
  plot_inputs,
  include_basic = TRUE,
  include_deseq = TRUE,
  include_edger = TRUE,
  include_limma = TRUE,
  include_ebseq = FALSE,
  loess = FALSE,
  logfc = 1,
  p = 0.05,
  do_inverse = FALSE,
  found_table = NULL
)
```

#### **Arguments**

name Name of the table to plot.

combined Modified pairwise result, containing the various DE methods.

denominator Name of the denominator coefficient.

Name of the numerator coefficient.

```
plot_inputs
                 The individual outputs from limma etc.
include_basic
                 Add basic data?
include_deseq
                 Add deseq data?
include_edger
                 Add edger data?
include_limma
                 Add limma data?
include_ebseq
                 Add ebseq data?
                 Add a loess estimation?
loess
logfc
                 For Volcano/MA plot lines.
                 For Volcano/MA plot lines.
                 Flip the numerator/denominator?
do_inverse
found_table
                 The table name actually used.
```

combine\_single\_de\_table

Given a limma, edger, and deseq table, combine them into one.

### Description

This combines the outputs from the various differential expression tools and formalizes some column names to make them a little more consistent.

```
combine_single_de_table(
  li = NULL,
  ed = NULL,
  eb = NULL,
  de = NULL,
  ba = NULL,
  table_name = "",
  final_table_names = c(),
  annot_df = NULL,
  do_inverse = FALSE,
  adjp = TRUE,
  padj_type = "fdr",
  include_deseq = TRUE,
  include_edger = TRUE,
  include_ebseq = TRUE,
  include_limma = TRUE,
  include_basic = TRUE,
  lfc_cutoff = 1,
  p_cutoff = 0.05,
 excludes = NULL,
  sheet\_count = 0
)
```

#### **Arguments**

Limma output table.
ed Edger output table.
eb EBSeq output table
de DESeq2 output table.
ba Basic output table.

table\_name Name of the table to merge.

final\_table\_names

Vector of the final table names.

annot\_df Add some annotation information?

do\_inverse Invert the fold changes?

adjp Use adjusted p-values?

padj\_type Add this consistent p-adjustment.

include\_deseq Include tables from deseq?
include\_edger Include tables from edger?
include\_ebseq Include tables from ebseq?
include\_limma Include tables from limma?

include\_basic Include the basic table?

1fc\_cutoff Preferred logfoldchange cutoff.

p\_cutoff Preferred pvalue cutoff.

excludes Set of genes to exclude from the output.

sheet\_count What sheet is being written?

# Value

List containing a) Dataframe containing the merged limma/edger/deseq/basic tables, and b) A summary of how many genes were observed as up/down by output table.

### See Also

[data.table] [hpgl\_padjust()] [extract\_keepers\_all()] [extract\_keepers\_lst()] [extract\_keepers\_single()]

58 compare\_de\_results

compare	hatches
compare	patches

Attempt to compare the results from the various batch/sv methods.

# **Description**

Given an expressionset and list of methods, try to find out how well the various methods agree via correlation.

# Usage

```
compare_batches(expt = NULL, methods = NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

expt Input expressionset
methods Set of methods to try out.

compare\_de\_results

Compare the results of separate all\_pairwise() invocations.

# **Description**

Where compare\_led\_tables looks for changes between limma and friends, this function looks for differences/similarities across the models/surrogates/etc across invocations of limma/deseq/edger.

# Usage

```
compare_de_results(
   first,
   second,
   cor_method = "pearson",
   try_methods = c("limma", "deseq", "edger")
)
```

# **Arguments**

first One invocation of combine\_de\_tables to examine.

second A second invocation of combine\_de\_tables to examine.

cor\_method Method to use for cor.test().

try\_methods List of methods to attempt comparing.

# **Details**

Tested in 29de\_shared.R

compare\_go\_searches 59

#### Value

A list of compared columns, tables, and methods.

#### See Also

```
[all_pairwise()]
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    first <- all_pairwise(expt, model_batch = FALSE, excel = "first.xlsx")
    second <- all_pairwise(expt, model_batch = "svaseq", excel = "second.xlsx")
    comparison <- compare_de_results(first$combined, second$combined)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

compare\_go\_searches

Compare the results from different ontology tools

#### **Description**

Combine the results from goseq, cluster profiler, topgo, and gostats; poke at them with a stick and see what happens. The general idea is to pull the p-value data from each tool and contrast that to the set of all possibile ontologies. This allows one to do a correlation coefficient between them. In addition, take the 1-pvalue for each ontology for each tool. Thus for strong p-values the score will be near 1 and so we can sum the scores for all the tools. Since topgo has 4 tools, the total possible is 7 if everything has a p-value equal to 0.

# Usage

```
compare_go_searches(goseq = NULL, cluster = NULL, topgo = NULL, gostats = NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

goseq Result from simple\_goseq()

cluster Result from simple\_clusterprofiler()

topgo Result from topGO gostats Result from GOstats

### Value

Summary of the similarities of ontology searches

#### See Also

```
[goseq] [clusterProfiler] [topGO] [goStats]
```

compare\_logfc\_plots

compare\_logfc\_plots

Compare logFC values from limma and friends

# **Description**

There are some peculiar discrepencies among these tools, what is up with that?

# Usage

```
compare_logfc_plots(combined_tables)
```

# Arguments

```
combined_tables
```

The combined tables from limma et al.

#### **Details**

Invoked by combine\_de\_tables() in order to compare the results.

#### Value

Some plots

# See Also

```
[plot_linear_scatter()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
limma_vs_deseq_vs_edger <- compare_logfc_plots(combined)
## Get a list of plots of logFC by contrast of LvD, LvE, DvE
## It provides comparisons against the basic analysis, but who cares about that.
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

```
compare_significant_contrasts
```

Implement a cleaner version of 'subset\_significants' from analyses with Maria Adelaida.

# **Description**

This should provide nice venn diagrams and some statistics to compare 2 or 3 contrasts in a differential expression analysis.

### Usage

```
compare_significant_contrasts(
  sig_tables,
  compare_by = "deseq",
  weights = FALSE,
  contrasts = c(1, 2, 3)
)
```

# Arguments

sig\_tables Set of significance tables to poke at.

compare\_by Use which program for the comparisons?

weights When printing venn diagrams, weight them?

contrasts List of contrasts to compare.

# Value

List containing the intersections of the contrasts and plots describing them.

# See Also

[Vennerable]

compare\_surrogate\_estimates

Perform a comparison of the surrogate estimators demonstrated by Jeff Leek.

# Description

This is entirely derivative, but seeks to provide similar estimates for one's own actual data and catch corner cases not taken into account in that document (for example if the estimators don't converge on a surrogate variable). This will attempt each of the surrogate estimators described by Leek: pca, sva supervised, sva unsupervised, ruv supervised, ruv residuals, ruv empirical. Upon completion it will perform the same limma expression analysis and plot the ranked t statistics as well as a correlation plot making use of the extracted estimators against condition/batch/whatever else. Finally, it does the same ranking plot against a linear fitting Leek performed and returns the whole pile of information as a list.

#### Usage

```
compare_surrogate_estimates(
  expt,
  extra_factors = NULL,
  filter_it = TRUE,
  filter_type = TRUE,
  do_catplots = FALSE,
  surrogates = "be",
  ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

expt	Experiment containing a design and other information.
extra_factors	Character list of extra factors which may be included in the final plot of the data.
filter_it	Most of the time these surrogate methods get mad if there are 0s in the data. Filter it?
filter_type	Type of filter to use when filtering the input data.
do_catplots	Include the catplots? They don't make a lot of sense yet, so probably no.
surrogates	Use 'be' or 'leek' surrogate estimates, or choose a number.
	Extra arguments when filtering.

# Value

List of the results.

#### See Also

```
[normalize_expt()] [plot_pca()] [all_adjuster()] [corrplot] [ffpe]
```

concatenate\_runs 63

concatenate_runs	Sum the reads/gene for multiple sequencing runs of a single condition/batch.
------------------	--

# Description

On occasion we have multiple technical replicates of a sequencing run. This can use a column in the experimental design to identify those replicates and sum the counts into a single column in the count tables.

# Usage

```
concatenate_runs(expt, column = "replicate")
```

# Arguments

expt Experiment class containing the requisite metadata and count tables.

column of the design matrix used to specify which samples are replicates.

#### **Details**

Untested as of 2016-12-01, but used in a couple of projects where sequencing runs got repeated.

## Value

Expt with the concatenated counts, new design matrix, batches, conditions, etc.

### See Also

```
[Biobase] [exprs()] [fData()] [pData()] [create_expt()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   compressed <- concatenate_runs(expt)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

convert\_counts

convert\_counts

Perform a cpm/rpkm/whatever transformation of a count table.

# **Description**

I should probably tell it to also handle a simple df/vector/list of gene lengths, but I haven't. cp\_seq\_m is a cpm conversion of the data followed by a rp-ish conversion which normalizes by the number of the given oligo. By default this oligo is 'TA' because it was used for tnseq which should be normalized by the number of possible transposition sites by mariner. It could, however, be used to normalize by the number of methionines, for example – if one wanted to do such a thing.

# Usage

```
convert_counts(count_table, method = "raw", ...)
```

# Arguments

count\_table Matrix of count data.

method Type of conversion to perform: edgecpm/cpm/rpkm/cp\_seq\_m.

... Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist, used by rpkm

(gene lengths) and divide\_seq (genome, pattern to match, and annotation type).

# Value

Dataframe of cpm/rpkm/whatever(counts)

### See Also

```
[edgeR] [Biobase]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   converted_table = convert_counts(count_table, method='cbcbcpm')
## End(Not run)
```

convert\_gsc\_ids 65

convert_g	sc i	de
convert o	sc i	de

 $Use\ Annotation Dbi\ to\ translate\ gene IDs\ from\ type\ x\ to\ type\ y.$ 

# **Description**

This is intended to convert all the IDs in a geneSet from one ID type to another and giving back the geneSet with the new IDs. FIXME: This should use convert\_ids() to simplify itself

# Usage

```
convert_gsc_ids(
  gsc,
  orgdb = "org.Hs.eg.db",
  from_type = NULL,
  to_type = "ENTREZID"
)
```

### Arguments

gsc geneSetCollection with IDs of a type one wishes to change.

orgdb Annotation object containing the various IDs.

from\_type Name of the ID which your gsc is using. This can probably be automagically

detected...

to\_type Name of the ID you wish to use.

# **Details**

One caveat: this will collapse redundant IDs via unique().

# Value

Fresh gene set collection replete with new names.

#### See Also

[AnnotationDbi] [guess\_orgdb\_keytypes()] [convert\_ids()] [GSEABase]

66 cordist

convert_ids	Change gene IDs to the format expected by gsva using an orgdb.	

#### **Description**

Though it is possible to use gsva without ENTREZ IDs, it is not trivial. This function attempts to ensure that the IDs in one's expressionset are therefore entrez IDs. It is possible that this function is at least partially redundant with other functions in this package and should be replaced.

### Usage

```
convert_ids(ids, from = "ENSEMBL", to = "ENTREZID", orgdb = "org.Hs.eg.db")
```

### **Arguments**

ids	Vector of IDS to modify.
from	Change from this format.
to	Change to this format.
orgdb	Using this orgdb instance.

#### Value

New vector of ENTREZ IDs.

## See Also

[AnnotationDbi]

cordist	Similarity measure which combines elements from Pearson correlation
	and Euclidean distance.

### Description

Here is Keith's summary: Where the cor returns the Pearson correlation matrix for the input matrix, and the dist function returns the Euclidean distance matrix for the input matrix. The LHS of the equation is simply the sign of the correlation function, which serves to preserve the sign of the interaction. The RHS combines the Pearson correlation and the log inverse Euclidean distance with equal weights. The result is a number in the range from -1 to 1 where values close to -1 indicate a strong negative correlation and values close to 1 indicate a strong positive corelation. While the Pearson correlation and Euclidean distance each contribute equally in the above equation, one could also assign tuning parameters to each of the metrics to allow for unequal contributions.

correlate\_de\_tables 67

#### Usage

```
cordist(
  data,
  cor_method = "pearson",
  dist_method = "euclidean",
  cor_weight = 0.5,
  ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

data	Matrix of data
cor_method	Which correlation method to use?
dist_method	Which distance method to use?
cor_weight	0-1 weight of the correlation, the distance weight will be 1-cor_weight.
	extra arguments for cor/dist

#### Value

Matrix of the correlation-modified distances of the original matrix.

#### Author(s)

Keigth Hughitt

correlate\_de\_tables See how similar are results from limma/deseq/edger/ebseq.

# Description

limma, DEseq2, and EdgeR all make somewhat different assumptions. and choices about what makes a meaningful set of differentially. expressed genes. This seeks to provide a quick and dirty metric describing the degree to which they (dis)agree.

#### Usage

```
correlate_de_tables(results, annot_df = NULL, extra_contrasts = NULL)
```

# Arguments

```
results Data from do_pairwise()
annot_df Include annotation data?
extra_contrasts
```

include some extra contrasts when comparing results.

68 count\_expt\_snps

#### **Details**

Invoked by all\_pairwise().

#### Value

Heatmap showing how similar they are along with some correlations betwee the three players.

#### See Also

```
[limma_pairwise()] [edger_pairwise()] [deseq_pairwise()]
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
l = limma_pairwise(expt)
d = deseq_pairwise(expt)
e = edger_pairwise(expt)
fun = compare_led_tables(limma = 1, deseq = d, edger = e)
## End(Not run)
```

count\_expt\_snps

Gather snp information for an expt

# **Description**

This function attempts to gather a set of variant positions using an extant expressionset. This therefore seeks to keep the sample metadata consistent with the original data. In its current iteration, it therefore makes some potentially bad assumptions about the naming conventions for its input files. It furthermore assumes inputs from the variant calling methods in cyoa.

### Usage

```
count_expt_snps(
  expt,
  type = "counts",
  annot_column = "bcftable",
  tolower = TRUE,
  snp_column = "diff_count"
)
```

# **Arguments**

expt an expressionset from which to extract information.

type Use counts / samples or ratios?

annot\_column Column in the metadata for getting the table of bcftools calls.

tolower Lowercase stuff like 'HPGL'?

snp\_column Which column of the parsed bcf table contains our interesting material?

count\_nmer 69

# Value

A new expt object

# See Also

[Biobase]

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
expt <- create_expt(metadata, gene_information)
snp_expt <- count_expt_snps(expt)
## This assumes that the metadata has a column named 'bcftable' with one file per
## cell. These files in turn should have a column named 'diff_count' which will
## be the source of the numbers found when doing exprs(snp_expt).
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

count\_nmer

Count n-mers in a given data set using Biostrings

#### **Description**

This just calls PDict() and vcountPDict() on a sequence database given a pattern and number of mismatches. This may be used by divide\_seq() normalization.

#### Usage

```
count_nmer(genome, pattern = "ATG", mismatch = 0)
```

# **Arguments**

genome Sequence database, genome in this case.

pattern Count off this string.

mismatch How many mismatches are acceptable?

#### Value

Set of counts by sequence.

```
counts_from_surrogates
```

A single place to extract count tables from a set of surrogate variables.

# **Description**

Given an initial set of counts and a series of surrogates, what would the resulting count table look like? Hopefully this function answers that question.

# Usage

```
counts_from_surrogates(
  data,
  adjust = NULL,
  design = NULL,
  method = "ruv",
  cond_column = "condition",
  batch_column = "batch",
  matrix_scale = "linear",
  return_scale = "linear",
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

data	Original count table, may be an expt/expressionset or df/matrix.
adjust	Surrogates with which to adjust the data.
design	Experimental design if it is not included in the expressionset.
method	Which methodology to follow, ideally these agree but that seems untrue.
cond_column	design column containing the condition data.
batch_column	design column with the batch data, used for subtractive methods.
matrix_scale	Was the input for the surrogate estimator on a log or linear scale?
return_scale	Does one want the output linear or log?
	Arguments passed to downstream functions.

#### Value

A data frame of adjusted counts.

# See Also

```
[sva] [RUVSeq] [crossprod()] [tcrossprod()] [solve()]
```

cp\_options 71

cp\_options

Set up appropriate option sets for clusterProfiler

# **Description**

This hard-sets some defaults for orgdb/kegg databases when using clusterProfiler.

# Usage

```
cp_options(species)
```

# **Arguments**

species

Currently it only works for humans and fruit flies.

create\_expt

Wrap bioconductor's expressionset to include some extra information.

# Description

The primary innovation of this function is that it will check the metadata for columns containing filenames for the count tables, thus hopefully making the collation and care of metadata/counts easier. For example, I have some data which has been mapped against multiple species. I can use this function and just change the file\_column argument to pick up each species' tables.

```
create_expt(
 metadata = NULL,
  gene_info = NULL,
  count_dataframe = NULL,
  sanitize_rownames = FALSE,
  sample_colors = NULL,
  title = NULL,
  notes = NULL,
  countdir = NULL,
  include_type = "all",
  include_gff = NULL,
  file_column = "file",
  id_column = NULL,
  savefile = NULL,
  low_files = FALSE,
 handle_na = "drop",
)
```

72 create\_expt

# **Arguments**

metadata Comma separated file (or excel) describing the samples with information like

condition, batch, count\_filename, etc.

gene\_info Annotation information describing the rows of the data set, this often comes

from a call to import.gff() or biomart or organismdbi.

count\_dataframe

If one does not wish to read the count tables from the filesystem, they may

instead be fed as a data frame here.

sanitize\_rownames

Clean up weirdly written gene IDs?

sample\_colors List of colors by condition, if not provided it will generate its own colors using

colorBrewer.

title Provide a title for the expt?

notes Additional notes?

countdir Directory containing count tables.

include\_type I have usually assumed that all gff annotations should be used, but that is not

always true, this allows one to limit to a specific annotation type.

include\_gff Gff file to help in sorting which features to keep.

Column to use in a gene information dataframe for

id\_column Column which contains the sample IDs.

savefile Rdata filename prefix for saving the data of the resulting expt.

low\_files Explicitly lowercase the filenames when searching the filesystem?

handle\_na How does one wish to deal with NA values in the data?

... More parameters are fun!

#### Value

experiment an expressionset

### See Also

[Biobase] [cdm\_expt\_rda] [example\_gff] [sb\_annot] [sb\_data] [extract\_metadata()] [set\_expt\_conditions()] [set\_expt\_batches()] [set\_expt\_samplenames()] [subset\_expt()] [set\_expt\_colors()] [set\_expt\_genenames()] [tximport] [load\_annotations()]

### **Examples**

```
cdm_expt_rda <- system.file("share", "cdm_expt.rda", package = "hpgltools")
load(file = cdm_expt_rda)
head(cdm_counts)
head(cdm_metadata)
## The gff file has differently labeled locus tags than the count tables, also
## the naming standard changed since this experiment was performed, therefore I
## downloaded a new gff file.
example_gff <- system.file("share", "gas.gff", package = "hpgltools")</pre>
```

create\_se 73

```
gas_gff_annot <- load_gff_annotations(example_gff)</pre>
rownames(gas\_gff\_annot) \leftarrow make.names(gsub(pattern = "(Spy)_", replacement = "\\1",
                                          x = gas_gff_annot[["locus_tag"]]), unique = TRUE)
mgas_expt <- create_expt(metadata = cdm_metadata, gene_info = gas_gff_annot,</pre>
                           count_dataframe = cdm_counts)
head(pData(mgas_expt))
## An example using count tables referenced in the metadata.
sb_annot <- system.file("share", "sb", "trinotate_head.csv.xz", package = "hpgltools")</pre>
sb_annot <- load_trinotate_annotations(trinotate = sb_annot)</pre>
sb_annot <- as.data.frame(sb_annot)</pre>
rownames(sb_annot) <- make.names(sb_annot[["transcript_id"]], unique = TRUE)</pre>
sb_annot[["rownames"]] <- NULL</pre>
sb_data <- system.file("share", "sb", "preprocessing.tar.xz", package = "hpgltools")</pre>
untarred <- utils::untar(tarfile = sb_data)</pre>
sb_expt <- create_expt(metadata = "preprocessing/kept_samples.xlsx",</pre>
                         gene_info = sb_annot)
dim(exprs(sb_expt))
dim(fData(sb_expt))
pData(sb_expt)
## There are lots of other ways to use this, for example:
 new_experiment <- create_expt(metadata = "some_csv_file.csv", gene_info = gene_df)</pre>
 ## Remember that this depends on an existing data structure of gene annotations.
 meta <- extract_metadata("some_supplementary_materials_xls_file_I_downloaded.xls")</pre>
 another_expt <- create_expt(metadata = meta, gene_info = annotations, count_dataframe = df_I_downloaded)</pre>
## End(Not run)
```

create\_se

Create a SummarizedExperiment given some metadata

#### Description

This function was taken from create\_expt() and repurposed to create SummarizedExperiments.

```
create_se(
  metadata = NULL,
  gene_info = NULL,
  count_dataframe = NULL,
  sanitize_rownames = FALSE,
  sample_colors = NULL,
  title = NULL,
  notes = NULL,
  countdir = NULL,
  include_type = "all",
  include_gff = NULL,
  file_column = "file",
```

74 create\_se

```
id_column = NULL,
savefile = NULL,
low_files = FALSE,
annotation = "org.Hs.eg.db",
palette = "Dark2",
round = FALSE,
tx_gene_map = NULL,
...
)
```

### Arguments

metadata Filename or table of metadata about the samples of interest.

gene\_info Annotations for the genes in the count data.

count\_dataframe

Optional table of counts.

sanitize\_rownames

Clean up unruly gene IDs?

title Provide a title for the experiment.

notes Provide arbitrary notes.

countdir (deprecated) Directory containing count tables.

include\_type Used to specify types of genes/annotations to use.

include\_gff Keep a copy of the gff with the data?

file\_column Metadata column containing the counts for each sample.

id\_column Non-default column containing the sample IDs.

savefile Filename to which to save a rda file of the data structure.

low\_files I don't remember this, I bet it is deprecated.

annotation orgDB associated with this, primarily used with gsva-like tools.

palette Color palette when auto-choosing colors for the samples.

round Round the data if/when it is not integer?

tx\_gene\_map When using tximport, use this to convert from transcripts to genes.

... Extra options.

de\_venn 75

Create venn diagrams describing how well deseq/limma/edger agree.

### **Description**

The sets of genes provided by limma and friends would ideally always agree, but they do not. Use this to see out how much the (dis)agree.

# Usage

```
de_venn(table, adjp = FALSE, p = 0.05, lfc = 0, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

table	Which table to query?
adjp	Use adjusted p-values
р	p-value cutoff, I forget what for right now.
lfc	What fold-change cutoff to include?
	More arguments are passed to arglist.

#### Value

A list of venn plots

### See Also

```
[Vennerable] [get_sig_genes()]
```

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
bunchovenns <- de_venn(pairwise_result)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

default\_norm

Perform a default normalization of some data

### **Description**

This just calls normalize expt with the most common arguments except log2 transformation, but that may be appended with 'transform = log2', so I don't feel bad. Indeed, it will allow you to overwrite any arguments if you wish. In our work, the most common normalization is: quantile(cpm(low-filter(data))).

76 default\_proper

### Usage

```
default_norm(expt, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

expt An expressionset containing expt object
... More options to pass to normalize\_expt()

#### Value

The normalized expt

#### See Also

```
[normalize_expt()]
```

default\_proper

Invoke PROPER and replace its default data set with data of interest.

### **Description**

Recent reviewers of Najib's grants have taken an increased interest in knowing the statistical power of the various experiments. He queried Dr. Corrada-Bravo who suggested PROPER. I spent some time looking through it and, with some revervations, modified its workflow to (at least in theory) be able to examine any dataset. The workflow in question is particularly odd and warrants further discussion/analysis. This function invokes PROPER exactly as it was performed in their paper.

```
default_proper(
   de_tables,
   p = 0.05,
   experiment = "cheung",
   nsims = 20,
   reps = c(3, 5, 7, 10),
   de_method = "edger",
   alpha_type = "fdr",
   alpha = 0.1,
   stratify = "expr",
   target = "lfc",
   filter = "none",
   delta = 0.5
)
```

deparse\_go\_value 77

### **Arguments**

de\_tables A set of differential expression results, presumably from EdgeR or DESeq2.

p Cutoff

experiment The default data set in PROPER is entitled 'cheung'.

nsims Number of simulations to perform.

reps Simulate these number of experimental replicates.

de\_method There are a couple choices here for tools which are pretty old, my version of this

only accepts deseq or edger.

alpha\_type I assume p-adjust type.
alpha Accepted fdr rate.

stratify There are a few options here, I don't fully understand them.

target Cutoff.

filter Apply a filter?

delta Not epsilon! (E.g. I forget what this does).

#### Value

List containing the various results and plots from proper.

#### See Also

[PROPER]

The state of the company of

deparse\_go\_value Extract more easily readable information from a GOTERM datum.

#### **Description**

The output from the GOTERM/GO.db functions is inconsistent, to put it nicely. This attempts to extract from that heterogeneous datatype something easily readable. Example: Synonym() might return any of the following: NA, NULL, "NA", "NULL", c("NA",NA,"GO:00001"), "GO:00002", c("Some text",NA, NULL, "GO:00003") This function will boil that down to 'not found', ", 'GO:00004', or "GO:0001, some text, GO:00004"

### Usage

deparse\_go\_value(value)

#### **Arguments**

value Result of try(as.character(somefunction(GOTERM[id])), silent = TRUE). some-

function would be 'Synonym' 'Secondary' 'Ontology', etc...

78 deseq\_pairwise

### Value

```
something more sane (hopefully).
```

# See Also

[GO.db]

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    ## goterms = GOTERM[ids]
    ## sane_goterms = deparse_go_value(goterms)
## End(Not run)
```

deseq\_pairwise

deseq\_pairwise() Because I can't be trusted to remember '2'.

# Description

This calls deseq2\_pairwise(...) because I am determined to forget typing deseq2.

# Usage

```
deseq_pairwise(...)
```

# Arguments

.. I like cats.

### Value

stuff deseq2\_pairwise results.

# See Also

```
[deseq2_pairwise()]
```

deseq\_try\_sv 79

deseq_try_sv	Given a set of surrogate variables from sva and friends, try adding them to a DESeqDataSet.

# Description

Sometimes sva returns a set of surrogate variable estimates which lead to models which are invalid according to DESeq2. This function will try before buying and tell the user if the sva model additions are valid according to DESeq.

# Usage

```
deseq_try_sv(data, summarized, svs, num_sv = NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

data DESeqDataSet to test out.

summarized Existing DESeq metadata to append svs.

svs Surrogates from sva and friends to test out.

num\_sv Optionally, provide the number of SVs, primarily used if recursing in the hunt

for a valid number of surrogates.

### Value

DESeqDataSet with at least some of the SVs appended to the model.

# See Also

```
[sva] [RUVSeq] [all_adjusters()] [normalize_batch()]
```

deseq2_pairwise	Set up model matrices contrasts and do pairwise comparisons of all
	conditions using DESeq2.

### **Description**

Invoking DESeq2 is confusing, this should help.

80 deseq2\_pairwise

#### Usage

```
deseq2_pairwise(
  input = NULL,
  conditions = NULL,
  batches = NULL,
  model_cond = TRUE,
  model_batch = TRUE,
  model_intercept = FALSE,
  alt_model = NULL,
  extra_contrasts = NULL,
  annot_df = NULL,
  force = FALSE,
  deseq_method = "long",
  ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

input Dataframe/vector or expt class containing data, normalization state, etc.

conditions Factor of conditions in the experiment.

batches Factor of batches in the experiment.

model\_cond Is condition in the experimental model?

model\_batch Is batch in the experimental model?

model\_intercept

Use an intercept model?

alt\_model Provide an arbitrary model here.

extra\_contrasts

Provide extra contrasts here.

annot\_df Include some annotation information in the results?

force Force deseq to accept data which likely violates its assumptions.

deseq\_method The DESeq2 manual shows a few ways to invoke it, I make 2 of them available

here.

... Triple dots! Options are passed to arglist.

#### **Details**

Like the other \_pairwise() functions, this attempts to perform all pairwise contrasts in the provided data set. The details are of course slightly different when using DESeq2. Thus, this uses the function choose\_binom\_dataset() to try to ensure that the incoming data is appropriate for DESeq2 (if one normalized the data, it will attempt to revert to raw counts, for example). It continues on to extract the conditions and batches in the data, choose an appropriate experimental model, and run the DESeq analyses as described in the manual. It defaults to using an experimental batch factor, but will accept a string like 'sva' instead, in which case it will use sva to estimate the surrogates, and append them to the experimental design. The deseq\_method parameter may be used to apply different DESeq2 code paths as outlined in the manual. If you want to play with non-standard data, the force argument will round the data and shoe-horn it into DESeq2.

disjunct\_pvalues 81

#### Value

List including the following information: run = the return from calling DESeq() denominators = list of denominators in the contrasts numerators = list of the numerators in the contrasts conditions = the list of conditions in the experiment coefficients = list of coefficients making the contrasts all\_tables = list of DE tables

#### See Also

```
[DESeq2] [basic_pairwise()] [limma_pairwise()] [edger_pairwise()] [ebseq_pairwise()]
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
pretend = deseq2_pairwise(data, conditions, batches)
## End(Not run)
```

disjunct\_pvalues

*Test for infected/control/beads – a placebo effect?* 

### **Description**

This was a function I copied out of Keith/Hector/Laura/Cecilia's paper in which they sought to discriminate the effect of inert beads on macrophages vs. the effect of parasites. The simpler way of expressing it is: take the worst p-value observed for the pair of contrasts, infected/uninfected and beads/uninfected.

### Usage

```
disjunct_pvalues(contrast_fit, cellmeans_fit, conj_contrasts, disj_contrast)
```

### **Arguments**

```
contrast_fit Result of lmFit.

cellmeans_fit Result of a cellmeans fit.

conj_contrasts Result from the makeContrasts of the first set.

disj_contrast Result of the makeContrasts of the second set.
```

#### **Details**

The goal is therefore to find responses different than beads The null hypothesis is (H0): (infected == uninfected) | (infected == beads) The alt hypothesis is (HA): (infected != uninfected) & (infected != beads)

82 dispatch\_csv\_search

```
\begin{tabular}{ll} {\it dispatch\_count\_lines} & {\it Count the number of lines in an input file spec and add it to the meta-data}. \end{tabular}
```

### **Description**

Sometimes the number of lines of a file is a good proxy for some aspect of a sample. For example, jellyfish provides 1 line for every kmer observed in a sample. This function extracts that number and puts it into each cell of a sample sheet.

#### Usage

```
dispatch_count_lines(meta, search, input_file_spec, verbose = verbose)
```

### **Arguments**

```
meta Input metadata
search Probably not needed
input_file_spec
Input file specification to hunt down the file of interest.
verbose Print diagnostic information while running?
```

dispatch\_csv\_search Pull some information from a csv/tsv file.

### Description

This function is a bit more generic than the others, but it grabs from a column of a csv/tsv file.

```
dispatch_csv_search(
  meta,
  column,
  input_file_spec,
  type = "csv",
  which = "first",
  verbose = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

dispatch\_fasta\_lengths 83

#### **Arguments**

meta Input metadata

column to yank from

input\_file\_spec

Input file specification to hunt down the file of interest.

type csv or tsv?

which Take the first entry, or some subset.

verbose Print diagnostic information while running?

... Other arguments for glue.

dispatch\_fasta\_lengths

Get the lengths of sequences from a fasta file.

# Description

Get the lengths of sequences from a fasta file.

### Usage

```
dispatch_fasta_lengths(meta, input_file_spec, verbose = verbose)
```

### Arguments

meta Input metadata

input\_file\_spec

Input file specification to hunt down the file of interest.

verbose Print diagnostic information while running?

dispatch\_filename\_search

Pull out the filename matching an input spec

# Description

This is useful for putting the count table name into a metadata file.

```
dispatch_filename_search(meta, input_file_spec, verbose = verbose)
```

#### **Arguments**

Input file specification to hunt down the file of interest.

verbose Print diagnostic information while running?

dispatch\_gc

Pull GC content into the metadata sheet.

### **Description**

As the name suggests, this only works for fasta files.

### Usage

```
dispatch_gc(meta, input_file_spec, verbose = FALSE)
```

# Arguments

```
meta Input metadata
```

input\_file\_spec

Input file specification to hunt down the file of interest.

verbose Print diagnostic information while running?

dispatch\_metadata\_extract

This is basically just a switch and set of regexes for finding the numbers of interest in the various log files.

### Description

When I initially wrote this, it made sense to me to have it separate from the top-level function. I am not sure that is true now, having slept on it.

```
dispatch_metadata_extract(
  meta,
  entry_type,
  input_file_spec,
  specification,
  verbose = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

meta Starting metadata

entry\_type String which defines the type of log entry to hunt down. If the specification

does not include a column, this will be used as the column name to write to the

metadata.

input\_file\_spec

Glue specification defining the log file for each sample to hunt down.

specification This is the reason I am thinking having this as a separate function might be

stupid. I added it to make it easier to calculate ratios of column\_x/column\_y; but it is a def-facto argument to either get rid of input\_file\_spec as an arg or to

just get rid of this function.

verbose used for testing regexes.

... passed to glue to add more variables to the file spec.

#### Value

Vector of entries which will be used to populate the new column in the metadata.

```
dispatch_metadata_ratio
```

Given two metadata columns, print a ratio.

# Description

Given two metadata columns, print a ratio.

#### Usage

```
dispatch_metadata_ratio(
  meta,
  numerator_column = NULL,
  denominator_column = NULL,
  digits = 3,
  verbose = FALSE
)
```

#### **Arguments**

meta metadata, contains the column names!

numerator\_column

what it says on the tin.

denominator\_column

what it says on the tin.

digits Number of significant digits to keep in the output.

verbose unsed for the moment.

86 divide\_seq

### **Description**

Given the metadata, a couple of regular expressions, and a filename specification, this should be able to pull out the interesting number(s) from one logfile per sample from the metadata.

### Usage

```
dispatch_regex_search(
  meta,
  search,
  replace,
  input_file_spec,
  extraction = "\\1",
  which = "first",
  verbose = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

meta	Input metadata.
search	regex used to go hunting for the line of interest.
replace	probably the same regex with parentheses in place for gsub().
input_file_spec	
	filename extractor expression.
extraction	the replacement portion of gsub(). I am thinking to make it possible to have this function return more interesting outputs if this changes, but for the moment I am sort of assuming $\1$ will always suffice.
which	Usually 'first', which means grab the first match and get out.
verbose	For testing regexes.
	Used to pass extra variables to glue for finding files.

divide\_seq

Express a data frame of counts as reads per pattern per million.

### **Description**

This uses a sequence pattern rather than length to normalize sequence. It is essentially fancy pants rpkm.

do\_pairwise 87

### Usage

```
divide_seq(counts, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

counts Read count matrix.

... Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist.

#### Value

The RPseqM counts

#### See Also

[edgeR] [Rsamtools::FaFile()] [Biostrings::PDict()] [Biostrings::vcountPDict()] [GenomeInfoDb] [GenomicRanges]

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   cptam <- divide_seq(cont_table, fasta = "mgas_5005.fasta.xz", gff = "mgas_5005.gff.xz")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

do\_pairwise

Generalize pairwise comparisons

#### **Description**

I want to multithread my pairwise comparisons, this is the first step in doing so.

#### Usage

```
do_pairwise(type, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

type Which type of pairwise comparison to perform

... Set of arguments intended for limma\_pairwise(), edger\_pairwise(), and friends.

#### **Details**

Used to make parallel operations easier.

### Value

Result from limma/deseq/edger/basic

88 do\_topgo

### See Also

```
[all_pairwise()]
```

do\_topgo

An attempt to make topgo invocations a bit more standard.

### **Description**

My function 'simple\_topgo()' was excessively long and a morass of copy/pasted fragments. This attempts to simplify that and converge on a single piece of code for all the methodologies provided by topgo.

### Usage

```
do_topgo(
  type,
  go_map = NULL,
  fisher_genes = NULL,
  ks_genes = NULL,
  selector = "topDiffGenes",
  sigforall = TRUE,
  numchar = 300,
  pval_column = "adj.P.Val",
  overwrite = FALSE,
  cutoff = 0.05,
  densities = FALSE,
  pval_plots = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

type	Type of topgo search to perform: fisher, KS, EL, or weight.
go_map	Mappings of gene and GO IDs.
fisher_genes	List of genes used for fisher analyses.
ks_genes	List of genes used for KS analyses.
selector	Function to use when selecting genes.
sigforall	Provide significance metrics for all ontologies observed, not only the ones deemed statistically significant.
numchar	A limit on characters printed when printing topgo tables (used?)
pval_column	Column from which to extract DE p-values.
overwrite	Overwrite an existing gene ID/GO mapping?
cutoff	Define 'significant'?
densities	Perform gene density plots by ontology?
pval_plots	Print p-values plots as per clusterProfiler?

download\_gbk 89

### Value

List of results from the various tests in topGO.

#### See Also

[topGO]

download\_gbk

A genbank accession downloader scurrilously stolen from ape.

# Description

This takes and downloads genbank accessions.

### Usage

```
download_gbk(accessions = "AE009949", write = TRUE)
```

### **Arguments**

accessions An accession – actually a set of them.

write Write the files? Otherwise return a list of the strings

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_40ann\_biomartgenbank.R In this function I stole the same functionality from the ape package and set a few defaults so that it hopefully fails less often.

#### Value

A list containing the number of files downloaded and the character strings acquired.

# Author(s)

The ape authors with some modifications by atb.

#### See Also

[ape]

### **Examples**

```
written <- download_gbk(accessions = "AE009949")
written$written_file</pre>
```

download\_microbesonline\_files

Download the various file formats from microbesoline.

#### **Description**

Microbesonline provides an interesting set of file formats to download. Each format proves useful under one condition or another, ergo this defaults to iterating through them all and getting every file.

### Usage

```
download_microbesonline_files(id = "160490", type = NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

id Species ID to query.

type File type(s) to download, if left null it will grab the genbank, tab, protein fasta,

transcript fasta, and genome.

#### Value

List describing the files downloaded and their locations.

download\_uniprot\_proteome

Download the txt uniprot data for a given accession/species.

### **Description**

Uniprot is an astonishing resource, but man is it a pain to use. Hopefully this function will help. It takes either a uniprot accession, taxonomy ID, or species name and does its best to find the appropriate uniprot data. This is therefore primarily used by load\_uniprot\_annotations().

```
download_uniprot_proteome(
  accession = NULL,
  species = NULL,
  taxonomy = NULL,
  all = FALSE,
  first = FALSE
)
```

ebseq\_few 91

### Arguments

accession Which accession to grab?
species Or perhaps species?

all If there are more than 1 hit, grab them all?

first Or perhaps just grab the first hit?

#### Value

A filename/accession tuple.

#### See Also

```
[xml2] [rvest]
```

### **Examples**

```
uniprot_sc_downloaded <- download_uniprot_proteome(species = "Saccharomyces cerevisiae S288c")
uniprot_sc_downloaded$filename
uniprot_sc_downloaded$species</pre>
```

ebseq\_few

Invoke EBMultiTest() when we do not have too many conditions to deal with.

## **Description**

Starting at approximately 5 conditions, ebseq becomes too unwieldy to use effectively. But, its results until then are pretty neat.

```
ebseq_few(
  data,
  conditions,
  patterns = NULL,
  ng_vector = NULL,
  rounds = 10,
  target_fdr = 0.05,
  norm = "median"
)
```

92 ebseq\_pairwise

### **Arguments**

data Expressionset/matrix

conditions Factor of conditions in the data to compare.

patterns Set of patterns as described in the ebseq documentation to query.

ng\_vector Passed along to ebmultitest().

rounds Passed to ebseq. target\_fdr Passed to ebseq.

norm Normalization method to apply to the data.

### See Also

[ebseq\_pairwise()]

ebseq\_pairwise

Set up model matrices contrasts and do pairwise comparisons of all conditions using EBSeq.

# Description

Invoking EBSeq is confusing, this should help.

```
ebseq_pairwise(
  input = NULL,
  patterns = NULL,
  conditions = NULL,
  batches = NULL,
 model_cond = NULL,
 model_intercept = NULL,
  alt_model = NULL,
 model_batch = NULL,
  ng_vector = NULL,
  rounds = 10,
  target_fdr = 0.05,
 method = "pairwise_subset",
  norm = "median",
  force = FALSE,
)
```

ebseq\_pairwise 93

### **Arguments**

input Dataframe/vector or expt class containing data, normalization state, etc.

patterns Set of expression patterns to query.

conditions Not currently used, but passed from all\_pairwise()
batches Not currently used, but passed from all\_pairwise()

model\_cond Not currently used, but passed from all\_pairwise()

model\_intercept

Not currently used, but passed from all\_pairwise()

alt\_model Not currently used, but passed from all\_pairwise()
model\_batch Not currently used, but passed from all\_pairwise()

ng\_vector I think this is for isoform quantification, but am not yet certain.

rounds Number of iterations for doing the multi-test

target\_fdr Definition of 'significant'

method The default ebseq methodology is to create the set of all possible 'patterns' in

the data; for data sets which are more than trivially complex, this is not tenable,

so this defaults to subsetting the data into pairs of conditions.

norm Normalization method to use.

force Force ebseq to accept bad data (notably NA containing stuff from proteomics.

... Extra arguments currently unused.

#### Value

List containing tables from ebseq, the conditions tested, and the ebseq table of conditions.

#### See Also

```
[limma_pairwise()] [deseq_pairwise()] [edger_pairwise()] [basic_pairwise()]
```

# Examples

```
## Not run:
    expt <- create_expt(metadata = "sample_sheet.xlsx", gene_info = annotations)
    ebseq_de <- ebseq_pairwise(input = expt)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

ebseq\_pairwise\_subset *Perform pairwise comparisons with ebseq, one at a time.* 

### **Description**

This uses the same logic as in the various \*\_pairwise functions to invoke the 'normal' ebseq pairwise comparison for each pair of conditions in an expressionset. It therefore avoids the strange logic inherent in the ebseq multitest function.

#### Usage

```
ebseq_pairwise_subset(
  input,
  ng_vector = NULL,
  rounds = 10,
  target_fdr = 0.05,
  model_batch = FALSE,
  model_cond = TRUE,
  model_intercept = FALSE,
  alt_model = NULL,
  conditions = NULL,
  norm = "median",
  force = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

Expressionset/expt to perform de upon. input Passed on to ebseq, I forget what this does. ng\_vector Passed on to ebseq, I think it defines how many iterations to perform before rounds return the de estimates target\_fdr If we reach this fdr before iterating rounds times, return. model\_batch Provided by all\_pairwise() I do not think a Bayesian analysis really cares about models, but if one wished to try to add a batch factor, this would be the place to do it. It is currently ignored. model\_cond Provided by all\_pairwise(), ibid. model\_intercept Ibid. alt\_model Ibid. conditions Factor of conditions in the data, used to define the contrasts. EBseq normalization method to apply to the data. norm Flag used to force inappropriate data into the various methods. force Extra arguments passed downstream, noably to choose\_model()

ebseq\_size\_factors 95

### Value

A pairwise comparison of the various conditions in the data.

### See Also

```
[ebseq_pairwise()]
```

ebseq\_size\_factors

Choose the ebseq normalization method to apply to the data.

# Description

EBSeq provides three normaliation methods. Median, Quantile, and Rank. Choose among them here.

### Usage

```
ebseq_size_factors(data_mtrx, norm = NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

data\_mtrx This is exprs(expressionset)
norm The method to pass along.

# Value

a new matrix using the ebseq specific method of choice.

### See Also

[EBSeq]

ebseq\_two

The primary function used in my EBSeq implementation.

### **Description**

Most of the time, my invocation of ebseq will fall into this function.

96 edger\_pairwise

#### Usage

```
ebseq_two(
  pair_data,
  conditions,
  numerator = 2,
  denominator = 1,
  ng_vector = NULL,
  rounds = 10,
  target_fdr = 0.05,
  norm = "median",
  force = FALSE
)
```

# Arguments

pair\_data Matrix containing the samples comprising two experimental factors of interest.

conditions Factor of conditions in the data.

numerator Which factor has the numerator in the data.

denominator Which factor has the denominator in the data.

ng\_vector Passed to ebseq.
rounds Passed to ebseq.
target\_fdr Passed to ebseq.

norm Normalization method of ebseq to apply. force Force inappropriate data into ebseq?

#### Value

EBSeq result table with some extra formatting.

### See Also

```
[ebseq_pairwise()]
```

edger\_pairwise Set up a model matrix and set of contrasts to do pairwise comparisons using EdgeR.

#### **Description**

This function performs the set of possible pairwise comparisons using EdgeR.

edger\_pairwise 97

### **Usage**

```
edger_pairwise(
  input = NULL,
  conditions = NULL,
  batches = NULL,
  model_cond = TRUE,
  model_batch = TRUE,
  model_intercept = FALSE,
  alt_model = NULL,
  extra_contrasts = NULL,
  annot_df = NULL,
  force = FALSE,
  edger_method = "long",
   ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

input Dataframe/vector or expt class containing data, normalization state, etc.

conditions Factor of conditions in the experiment.

batches Factor of batches in the experiment.

model\_cond Include condition in the experimental model?

model\_batch Include batch in the model? In most cases this is a good thing(tm).

model\_intercept

Use an intercept containing model?

alt\_model Alternate experimental model to use?

extra\_contrasts

Add some extra contrasts to add to the list of pairwise contrasts. This can be pretty neat, lets say one has conditions A,B,C,D,E and wants to do (C/B)/A and (E/D)/A or (E/D)/(C/B) then use this with a string like: "c vs b ctrla = (C-B)-

A,  $e_vs_d_ctrla = (E-D)-A$ ,  $de_vs_cb = (E-D)-(C-B)$ ,"

annot\_df Annotation information to the data tables?

force Force edgeR to accept inputs which it should not have to deal with.

edger\_method I found a couple/few ways of doing edger in the manual, choose with this.

. . . The elipsis parameter is fed to write\_edger() at the end.

#### Details

Like the other \_pairwise() functions, this attempts to perform all pairwise contrasts in the provided data set. The details are of course slightly different when using EdgeR. Thus, this uses the function choose\_binom\_dataset() to try to ensure that the incoming data is appropriate for EdgeR (if one normalized the data, it will attempt to revert to raw counts, for example). It continues on to extract the conditions and batches in the data, choose an appropriate experimental model, and run the EdgeR analyses as described in the manual. It defaults to using an experimental batch factor, but will accept a string like 'sva' instead, in which case it will use sva to estimate the surrogates,

98 exclude\_genes\_expt

and append them to the experimental design. The edger\_method parameter may be used to apply different EdgeR code paths as outlined in the manual. If you want to play with non-standard data, the force argument will round the data and shoe-horn it into EdgeR.

#### Value

List including the following information: contrasts = The string representation of the contrasts performed. lrt = A list of the results from calling glmLRT(), one for each contrast. contrast\_list = The list of each call to makeContrasts() I do this to avoid running into the limit on # of contrasts addressable by topTags() all\_tables = a list of tables for the contrasts performed.

#### See Also

```
[edgeR] [deseq_pairwise()] [ebseq_pairwise()] [limma_pairwise()] [basic_pairwise()]
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  expt <- create_expt(metadata = "metadata.xlsx", gene_info = annotations)
  pretend <- edger_pairwise(expt, model_batch = "sva")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

exclude\_genes\_expt

Exclude some genes given a pattern match

### Description

Because I am too lazy to remember that expressionsets use matrix subsets for gene and sample. Also those methods lead to shenanigans when I want to know what happened to the data over the course of the subset.

```
exclude_genes_expt(
  expt,
  column = "txtype",
  method = "remove",
  ids = NULL,
  warning_cutoff = 90,
  meta_column = NULL,
  patterns = c("snRNA", "tRNA", "rRNA"),
  ...
)
```

expt 99

### **Arguments**

expt Expressionset containing expt object. column fData column to use for subsetting.

method Either remove explicit rows, or keep them.

ids Specific IDs to exclude.

warning\_cutoff Print the sample IDs for anything which has less than this percent left.

meta\_column Save the amount of data lost to this metadata column when not null.

patterns Character list of patterns to remove/keep

... Extra arguments are passed to arglist, currently unused.

#### Value

A smaller expt

#### See Also

```
[create_expt()] [Biobase]
```

### **Examples**

expt

An expt is an ExpressionSet superclass with a shorter name.

### **Description**

It is also a simple list so that one may summarize it more simply, provides colors and some slots to make one's life easier. It is created via the function create\_expt() which perhaps should be changed.

### Usage

```
expt(...)
```

### **Arguments**

.. Parameters for create\_expt()

#### **Details**

Another important caveat: expressionSets and their methods are all S4; but I did not want to write S4 methods, so I made my expt a S3 class. As a result, in order to make use of exprs, notes, pData, fData, and friends, I made use of setMethod() to set up calls for the expressionSet portion of the expt objects.

#### Slots

```
title Title for the expressionSet.

notes Notes for the expressionSet (redundant with S4 notes()).

design Copy of the experimental metadata (redundant with pData()).

annotation Gene annotations (redundant with fData()).

gff_file filename of a gff file which feeds this data.

state What is the state of the data vis a vis normalization, conversion, etc.

conditions Usually the condition column from pData.

batches Usually the batch column from pData.

libsize Library sizes of the data in its current state.

colors Chosen colors for plotting the data.

tximport Data provided by tximport() to create the exprs() data.
```

```
extract_abundant_genes
```

Extract the sets of genes which are significantly more abundant than the rest.

### Description

Given the output of something\_pairwise(), pull out the genes for each contrast which are the most/least abundant. This is in contrast to extract\_significant\_genes(). That function seeks out the most changed, statistically significant genes.

```
extract_abundant_genes(
  pairwise,
  according_to = "all",
  n = 200,
  z = NULL,
  unique = FALSE,
  excel = "excel/abundant_genes.xlsx",
  ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

pairwise	Output from _pairwise()().
according_to	What tool(s) define 'most?' One may use deseq, edger, limma, basic, all.
n	How many genes to pull?
Z	Instead take the distribution of abundances and pull those past the given z score.
unique	One might want the subset of unique genes in the top-n which are unique in the set of available conditions. This will attempt to provide that.
excel	Excel file to write.
	Arguments passed into arglist.

#### Value

The set of most/least abundant genes by contrast/tool.

### See Also

#### openxlsx

```
extract_coefficient_scatter
```

Perform a coefficient scatter plot of a limma/deseq/edger/basic table.

# Description

Plot the gene abundances for two coefficients in a differential expression comparison. By default, genes past 1.5 z scores from the mean are colored red/green.

```
extract_coefficient_scatter(
  output,
  toptable = NULL,
  type = "limma",
  x = 1,
  y = 2,
  z = 1.5,
  p = NULL
  1fc = NULL,
  n = NULL,
  loess = FALSE,
  alpha = 0.4,
  color_low = "#DD0000",
  z_lines = FALSE,
  color_high = "#7B9F35",
)
```

102 extract\_de\_plots

### **Arguments**

output	Result from the de_ family of functions, all_pairwise, or combine_de_tables().
toptable	Chosen table to query for abundances.
type	Query limma, deseq, edger, or basic outputs.
X	The x-axis column to use, either a number of name.
У	The y-axis column to use.
Z	Define the range of genes to color (FIXME: extend this to p-value and fold-change).
р	Set a p-value cutoff for coloring the scatter plot (currently not supported).
lfc	Set a fold-change cutoff for coloring points in the scatter plot (currently not supported.)
n	Set a top-n fold-change for coloring the points in the scatter plot (this should work, actually).
loess	Add a loess estimation (This is slow.)
alpha	How see-through to make the dots.
color_low	Color for the genes less than the mean.
z_lines	Add lines to show the z-score demarcations.
color_high	Color for the genes greater than the mean.
	More arguments are passed to arglist.

#### See Also

```
[plot_linear_scatter()]
```

# **Examples**

extract\_de\_plots

Make a MA plot of some limma output with pretty colors and shapes.

# Description

Yay pretty colors and shapes! This function should be reworked following my rewrite of combine\_de\_tables(). It is certainly possible to make the logic here much simpler now.

extract\_de\_plots 103

### Usage

```
extract_de_plots(
  pairwise,
  type = "edger",
  table = NULL,
  logfc = 1,
  p_type = "adj",
  p = 0.05,
  invert = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

pairwise The result from all\_pairwise(), which should be changed to handle other invocations too.

type Type of table to use: deseq, edger, limma, basic.

table Result from edger to use, left alone it chooses the first.

logfc What logFC to use for the MA plot horizontal lines.

p\_type Adjusted or raw pvalues?

p Cutoff to define 'significant' by p-value.

invert Invert the plot?

... Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

### Value

a plot!

#### See Also

```
[plot_ma_de()] [plot_volcano_de()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    prettyplot <- edger_ma(all_aprwise) ## [sic, I'm witty! and can speel]
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

104 extract\_keepers\_all

extract\_go

Extract a set of geneID to GOID mappings from a suitable data source.

### **Description**

Like extract\_lengths above, this is primarily intended to read gene ID and GO ID mappings from a OrgDb/OrganismDbi object.

### Usage

```
extract_go(db, metadf = NULL, keytype = "ENTREZID")
```

## **Arguments**

db Data source containing mapping information.

metadf Data frame containing extant information.

keytype used for querying

### Value

Dataframe of 2 columns: geneID and goID.

#### See Also

[AnnotationDbi]

extract\_keepers\_all

When no set of 'keeper' contrasts is specified, grab them all.

# Description

This has a couple of cousin functions, extract\_keepers\_list and \_single. These handle extracting one or more contrasts out of the various tables produced by all\_pairwise().

```
extract_keepers_all(
    apr,
    extracted,
    keepers,
    table_names,
    all_coefficients,
    limma,
    edger,
    ebseq,
```

extract\_keepers\_all 105

```
deseq,
basic,
adjp,
annot_df,
include_deseq,
include_edger,
include_limma,
include_basic,
excludes,
padj_type,
loess = FALSE,
lfc_cutoff = 1,
p_cutoff = 0.05
```

### Arguments

apr Result from all\_pairwise(). extracted Table of extracted data.

keepers In this case, one may assume either NULL or 'all'.

table\_names The set of tables produced by all\_pairwise().

all\_coefficients

The set of all experimental conditions in the experimental metadata.

limma The limma data from all\_pairwise().

edger The edger data from all\_pairwise().

ebseq The ebseq data from all\_pairwise().

deseq The deseq data from all\_pairwise().

basic The basic data from all\_pairwise().

adjp Pull out the adjusted p-values from the data?
annot\_df What annotations should be added to the table?

include\_deseq Whether or not to include the deseq data.
include\_edger Whether or not to include the edger data.
include\_ebseq Whether or not to include the ebseq data.
include\_limma Whether or not to include the limma data.
include\_basic Whether or not to include the basic data.

excludes Set of genes to exclude.

padj\_type Choose a specific p adjustment.

loess Include a loess estimator in the plots?

lfc\_cutoff Passed for plotting volcano/MA plots.

p\_cutoff Passed for volcano/MA plots.

106 extract\_keepers\_lst

extract\_keepers\_lst When a list of 'keeper' contrasts is specified, extract it from the data.

### **Description**

This is the most interesting of the extract\_keeper functions. It must check that the numerators and denominators match the desired contrast and flip the signs in the logFCs when appropriate.

### Usage

```
extract_keepers_lst(
  extracted,
  keepers,
  table_names,
  all_coefficients,
  limma,
  edger,
  ebseq,
  deseq,
  basic,
  adjp,
  annot_df,
  include_deseq,
  include_edger,
  include_ebseq,
  include_limma,
  include_basic,
  excludes,
  padj_type,
  loess = FALSE,
 lfc_cutoff = 1,
  p_cutoff = 0.05
)
```

# Arguments

extracted	Tables extracted from the all_pairwise data.	
keepers	In this case, one may assume either NULL or 'all'.	
table_names	The set of tables produced by all_pairwise().	
all_coefficients		
	The set of all experimental conditions in the experimental metadata. $ \\$	
limma	The limma data from all_pairwise().	
edger	The edger data from all_pairwise().	
ebseq	The ebseq data from all_pairwise().	
deseq	The deseq data from all_pairwise().	

extract\_keepers\_single 107

basic The basic data from all\_pairwise(). Pull out the adjusted p-values from the data? adjp annot\_df What annotations should be added to the table? include\_deseq Whether or not to include the deseq data. include\_edger Whether or not to include the edger data. include\_ebseq Whether or not to include the ebseq data. include\_limma Whether or not to include the limma data. include basic Whether or not to include the basic data. excludes Set of genes to exclude. padj\_type Choose a specific p adjustment. loess Add a loess to plots? lfc\_cutoff Passed for volcano/MA plots. p\_cutoff Passed for volcano/MA plots.

```
extract_keepers_single
```

When a single 'keeper' contrast is specified, find and extract it.

## **Description**

When a single 'keeper' contrast is specified, find and extract it.

```
extract_keepers_single(
  apr,
  extracted,
  keepers,
  table_names,
  all_coefficients,
  limma,
  edger,
  ebseq,
  deseq,
  basic,
  adjp,
  annot_df,
  include_deseq,
  include_edger,
  include_ebseq,
  include_limma,
  include_basic,
  excludes,
```

```
padj_type,
loess = FALSE,
lfc_cutoff = 1,
p_cutoff = 0.05
```

#### **Arguments**

apr Data from all\_pairwise().

extracted Tables extracted in combine\_de\_tables().

keepers In this case, one may assume either NULL or 'all'.

table\_names The set of tables produced by all\_pairwise().

all\_coefficients

The set of all experimental conditions in the experimental metadata.

1imma The limma data from all\_pairwise().

edger The edger data from all\_pairwise().

ebseq The ebseq data from all\_pairwise().

deseq The deseq data from all\_pairwise().

basic The basic data from all\_pairwise().

adjp Pull out the adjusted p-values from the data?

annot\_df What annotations should be added to the table?

include\_deseq Whether or not to include the deseq data.

include\_edger Whether or not to include the edger data.

include\_ebseq Whether or not to include the ebseq data.

include\_limma Whether or not to include the limma data.

include\_basic Whether or not to include the basic data.

excludes Set of genes to exclude.

padj\_type Choose a specific p adjustment.

loess Add a loess to plots?

1fc\_cutoff Passed for volcano/MA plots.

p\_cutoff Passed for volcano/MA plots.

extract\_lengths 109

extract_lengths	Take	gene/exon	lengths	from	a	suitable	data	source
	(gff/T)	xDb/Organisn	nDbi)					

# Description

Primarily goseq, but also other tools on occasion require a set of gene IDs and lengths. This function is resposible for pulling that data from either a gff, or TxDb/OrganismDbi.

## Usage

```
extract_lengths(
  db = NULL,
  gene_list = NULL,
  type = "GenomicFeatures::transcripts",
  id = "TXID",
  possible_types = c("GenomicFeatures::genes", "GenomicFeatures::cds",
        "GenomicFeatures::transcripts"),
        ...
)
```

## Arguments

db	Object containing data, if it is a string then a filename is assumed to a gff file.
gene_list	Set of genes to query.
type	Function name used for extracting data from TxDb objects.
id	Column from the resulting data structure to extract gene IDs.
possible_types	Character list of types I have previously used.
	More arguments are passed to arglist.

# Value

```
Dataframe containing 2 columns: ID, length
```

# See Also

[GenomicFeatures]

110 extract\_metadata

extract\_mayu\_pps\_fdr Read output from mayu to get the IP/PP number corresponding to a given FDR value.

### Description

Read output from mayu to get the IP/PP number corresponding to a given FDR value.

#### **Usage**

```
extract_mayu_pps_fdr(file, fdr = 0.01)
```

# **Arguments**

file Mayu output file.

fdr Chosen fdr value to acquire.

#### Value

List of two elements: the full may table sorted by fdr and the number corresponding to the chosen fdr value.

extract\_metadata

Pull metadata from a table (xlsx/xls/csv/whatever)

#### **Description**

I find that when I acquire metadata from a paper or collaborator, annoyingly often there are many special characters or other shenanigans in the column names. This function performs some simple sanitizations. In addition, if I give it a filename it calls my generic 'read\_metadata()' function before sanitizing.

#### Usage

```
extract_metadata(metadata, id_column = "sampleid", ...)
```

### **Arguments**

metadata file or df of metadata

id\_columnColumn in the metadat containing the sample names.Arguments to pass to the child functions (read\_csv etc).

#### Value

Metadata dataframe hopefully cleaned up to not be obnoxious.

extract\_msraw\_data 111

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    sanitized <- extract_metadata("some_random_supplemental.xls")
    saniclean <- extract_metadata(some_goofy_df)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

extract\_msraw\_data

Read a bunch of mzXML files to acquire their metadata.

#### **Description**

I have had difficulties getting the full set of correct parameters for a DDA/DIA experiment. After some poking, I eventually found most of these required prameters in the mzXML raw files. Ergo, this function uses them. 20190310: I had forgotten about the mzR library. I think much (all?) of this is redundant with respect to it and perhaps should be removed in deference to the more complete and fast implementation included in mzR.

#### Usage

```
extract_msraw_data(
  metadata,
  write_windows = TRUE,
  id_column = "sampleid",
  file_column = "raw_file",
  allow_window_overlap = FALSE,
  start_add = 0,
  format = "mzXML",
  parallel = TRUE,
  savefile = NULL,
  ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

metadata Data frame describing the samples, including the mzXML filenames.

write\_windows Write out SWATH window frames.

id\_column What column in the sample sheet provides the ID for the samples?

file\_column Which column in the sample sheet provides the filenames?

allow\_window\_overlap

What it says on the tin, some tools do not like DIA windows to overlap, if TRUE, this will make sure each annotated window starts at the end of the previous

window if they overlap.

start\_add Another strategy is to just add a static amount to each window.

format Currently this handles mzXML or mzML files.

112 extract\_mzML\_scans

parallel	Perform operations using an R foreach cluster?
savefile	If not null, save the resulting data structure to an rda file.
•••	Extra arguments, presumably color palettes and column names and stuff like that.

#### Value

List of data extracted from every sample in the MS run (DIA or DDA).

## Description

This does the actual work for extract\_scan\_data(). This levers mzR to provide the data and goes a step further to pull out the windows acquired in the MS/MS scan and print them in formats acceptable to TPP/OpenMS (eg. with and without headers).

## Usage

```
extract_mzML_scans(
  file,
  id = NULL,
  write_acquisitions = TRUE,
  allow_window_overlap = FALSE,
  start_add = 0
)
```

# Arguments

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} file & Input mzML file to parse. \\ id & Chosen ID for the given file. \\ write\_acquisitions & Write acquisition windows. \\ allow\_window\_overlap & \begin{tabular}{ll} Allow\_wind$ 

Some downstream tools cannot deal with overlapping windows. Toggle that

here.

start\_add Other downstream tools appear to expect some padding at the beginning of each

window. Add that here.

# Value

The list of metadata, scan data, etc from the mzXML file.

extract\_mzXML\_scans

Parse a mzXML file and return the relevant data.

## Description

This does the actual work for extract\_scan\_data(). When I wrote this function, I had forgotten about the mzR library; with that in mind, this seems to give a bit more information and be a bit faster than my short tests with mzR (note however that my tests were to compare mzR parsing mzML files vs. this function with mzXML, which is a classic apples to oranges).

## Usage

```
extract_mzXML_scans(
  file,
  id = NULL,
  write_acquisitions = TRUE,
  allow_window_overlap = FALSE,
  start_add = 0
)
```

## **Arguments**

file Input mzXML file to parse.

id Chosen ID for the given file.

write\_acquisitions
 Write acquisition windows.

allow\_window\_overlap

Some downstream tools cannot deal with overlapping windows. Toggle that

Other downstream tools appear to expect some padding at the beginning of each window. Add that here.

# Details

start\_add

This goes a step further to pull out the windows acquired in the MS/MS scan and print them in formats acceptable to TPP/OpenMS (eg. with and without headers).

#### Value

The list of metadata, scan data, etc from the mzXML file.

```
extract_peprophet_data
```

Get some data from a peptideprophet run.

#### **Description**

I am not sure what if any parameters this should have, but it seeks to extract the useful data from a peptide prophet run. In the situation in which I wish to use it, the input command was: > xinteract -dDECOY\_ -OARPpd -Nfdr\_library.xml comet\_result.pep.xml Eg. It is a peptideprophet result provided by TPP. I want to read the resulting xml table and turn it into a data.table so that I can plot some metrics from it.

### Usage

```
extract_peprophet_data(pepxml, decoy_string = "DECOY_", ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

pepxml The file resulting from the xinteract invocation.

decoy\_string What prefix do decoys have in the data.

... Catch extra arguments passed here, currently unused.

#### Value

data table of all the information I saw fit to extract The columns are: \* protein: The name of the matching sequence (DECOYs allowed here) \* decoy: TRUE/FALSE, is this one of our decoys? \* peptide: The sequence of the matching spectrum. \* start\_scan: The scan in which this peptide was observed \* end scan: Ibid \* index This seems to just increment \* precursor\_neutral\_mass: Calculated mass of this fragment assuming no isotope shenanigans (yeah, looking at you C13). \* assumed\_charge: The expected charge state of this peptide. \* retention\_time\_sec: The time at which this peptide eluted during the run. \* peptide\_prev\_aa: The amino acid before the match. \* peptide\_next\_aa: and the following amino acid. \* num\_tot\_proteins: The number of matches not counting decoys. \* num\_matched\_ions: How many ions for this peptide matched? \* tot\_num\_ions: How many theoretical ions are in this fragment? \* matched\_ion\_ratio: num\_matched\_ions / tot\_num\_ions, bigger is better! \* cal neutral pep mass: This is redundant with precursor neutral mass, but recalculated by peptideProphet, so if there is a discrepency we should yell at someone! \* massdiff How far off is the observed mass vs. the calculated? (also redundant with massd later) \* num\_tol\_term: The number of peptide termini which are consistent with the cleavage (hopefully 2), but potentially 1 or even 0 if digestion was bad. (redundant with ntt later) \* num\_missed\_cleavages: How many cleavages must have failed in order for this to be a good match? \* num\_matched\_peptides: Number of alternate possible peptide matches. \* xcorr: cross correlation of the experimental and theoretical spectra (this is supposedly only used by sequest, but I seem to have it here...) \* deltacn: The normalized difference between the xcorr values for the best hit and next best hit. Thus higher numbers suggest better matches. \* deltacnstar: Apparently 'important for things like phospho-searches containing homologous top-scoring peptides when analyzed by peptideprophet...' - the comet release notes. \* spscore: The raw value of preliminary score from the sequest algorithm. \* sprank:

extract\_pyprophet\_data 115

The rank of the match in a preliminary score. 1 is good. \* expect: E-value of the given peptide hit. Thus how many identifications one expect to observe by chance, lower is therefore better \* prophet\_probability: The peptide prophet probability score, higher is better. \* fval: 0.6(the dot function + 0.4(the delta dot function) - (the dot bias penalty function) – which is to say... well I dunno, but it is supposed to provide information about how similar this match is to other potential matches, so I presume higher means the match is more ambiguous. \* ntt: Redundant with num\_tol\_term above, but this time from peptide prophet. \* nmc: Redundant with num\_missed\_cleavages, except it coalesces them. \* massd: Redundant with massdiff \* isomassd: The mass difference, but taking into account stupid C13. \* RT: Retention time \* RT\_score: The score of the retention time! \* modified\_peptides: A string describing modifications in the found peptide \* variable\_mods: A comma separated list of the variable modifications observed. \* static\_mods: A comma separated list of the static modifications observed.

```
extract_pyprophet_data
```

Read a bunch of scored swath outputs from pyprophet to acquire their metrics.

## Description

This function is mostly cribbed from the other extract\_ functions in this file. With it, I hope to be able to provide some metrics of a set of openswath runs, thus potentially opening the door to being able to objectively compare the same run with different options and/or different runs.

#### Usage

```
extract_pyprophet_data(
  metadata,
  pyprophet_column = "diascored",
  savefile = NULL,
  ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

metadata Data frame describing the samples, including the mzXML filenames.

pyprophet\_column

Which column from the metadata provides the requisite filenames?

savefile If not null, save the data from this to the given filename.

Extra arguments, presumably color palettes and column names and stuff like that.

116 extract\_scan\_data

#### **Details**

Likely columns generated by exporting OpenMS data via pyprophet include: transition group id: Incrementing ID of the transition in the MS(.pqp) library used for matching (I am pretty sure). decoy: Is this match of a decoy peptide? run\_id: This is a bizarre encoding of the run, OpenMS/pyprophet re-encodes the run ID from the filename to a large signed integer. filename: Which raw mzXML file provides this particular intensity value? rt: Retention time in seconds for the matching peak group, assay rt: The expected retention time after normalization with the iRT, (how does the iRT change this value?) delta rt: The difference between rt and assay rt irt: (As described in the abstract of Claudia Escher's 2012 paper: "Here we present iRT, an empirically derived dimensionless peptide-specific value that allows for highly accurate RT prediction. The iRT of a peptide is a fixed number relative to a standard set of reference iRT-peptides that can be transferred across laboratories and chromatographic systems.") assay\_irt: The iRT observed in the actual chromatographic run. delta\_irt: The difference. I am seeing that all the delta iRTs are in the -4000 range for our actual experiment; since this is in seconds, does that mean that it is ok as long as they stay in a similar range? id: unique long signed integer for the peak group. sequence: The sequence of the matched peptide fullunimodpeptidename: The sequence, but with unimod formatted modifications included. charge: The assumed charge of the observed peptide. mz: The m/z value of the precursor ion. intensity: The sum of all transition intensities in the peak group. aggr\_prec\_peak\_area: Semi-colon separated list of intensities (peak areas) of the MS traces for this match, aggr prec peak apex: Intensity peak apexes of the MS1 traces. leftwidth: The start of the peak group in seconds. rightwidth: The end of the peak group in seconds. peak\_group\_rank: When multiple peak groups match, which one is this? d\_score: I think this is the score as retured by openMS (higher is better). m\_score: I am pretty sure this is the result of a SELECT QVALUE operation in pyprophet. aggr\_peak\_area: The intensities of this fragment ion separated by semicolons. aggr\_peak\_apex: The intensities of this fragment ion separated by semicolons, aggr fragment annotation: Annotations of the fragment ion traces by semicolon. proteinname: Name of the matching protein. m\_score\_protein\_run\_specific: I am guessing the fdr for the pvalue for this run. mass: Mass of the observed fragment.

#### Value

List of data from each sample in the pyprophet scored DIA run.

### Description

When working with swath data, it is fundamentally important to know the correct values for a bunch of the input variables. These are not trivial to acquire. This function attempts to make this easier (but slow) by reading the mzXML file and parsing out helpful data.

```
extract_scan_data(
  file,
  id = NULL,
```

extract\_siggenes 117

```
write_acquisitions = TRUE,
format = "mzXML",
allow_window_overlap = FALSE,
start_add = 0
)
```

## **Arguments**

file Filename to read.

id An id to give the result.

write\_acquisitions

If a filename is provided, write a tab separated table of windows.

format Either mzXML or mzML.

allow\_window\_overlap

One may choose to foce windows to not overlap.

start\_add Add a minute to the start of the windows to avoid overlaps?

#### Value

List containing a table of scan and precursor data.

extract\_siggenes

Alias for extract\_significant\_genes because I am dumb.

## Description

Alias for extract\_significant\_genes because I am dumb.

## Usage

```
extract_siggenes(...)
```

## **Arguments**

.. The parameters for extract\_significant\_genes()

#### Value

It should return a reminder for me to remember my function names or change them to something not stupid.

```
extract_significant_genes
```

Extract the sets of genes which are significantly up/down regulated from the combined tables.

## **Description**

Given the output from combine\_de\_tables(), extract the genes in which we have the greatest likely interest, either because they have the largest fold changes, lowest p-values, fall outside a z-score, or are at the top/bottom of the ranked list.

## Usage

```
extract_significant_genes(
  combined,
  according_to = "all",
  lfc = 1,
  p = 0.05,
  sig_bar = TRUE,
  z = NULL,
  n = NULL,
  top_percent = NULL,
  ma = TRUE,
  p_type = "adj",
  invert_barplots = FALSE,
  excel = NULL,
  siglfc_cutoffs = c(0, 1, 2),
  ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

combined	Output from combine_de_tables().
according_to	What tool(s) decide 'significant?' One may use the deseq, edger, limma, basic, meta, or all.
lfc	Log fold change to define 'significant'.
p	(Adjusted)p-value to define 'significant'.
sig_bar	Add bar plots describing various cutoffs of 'significant'?
z	Z-score to define 'significant'.
n	Take the top/bottom-n genes.
top_percent	Use a percentage to get the top-n genes.
ma	Add ma plots to the sheets of 'up' genes?
p_type	use an adjusted p-value?

factor\_rsquared 119

invert\_barplots

Invert the significance barplots as per Najib's request?

excel Write the results to this excel file, or NULL.

siglfc\_cutoffs Set of cutoffs used to define levels of 'significant.'

... Arguments passed into arglist.

#### Value

The set of up-genes, down-genes, and numbers therein.

#### See Also

```
combine_de_tables
```

factor\_rsquared

Collect the r<sup>2</sup> values from a linear model fitting between a singular value decomposition and factor.

# Description

Collect the r^2 values from a linear model fitting between a singular value decomposition and factor.

# Usage

```
factor_rsquared(datum, fact, type = "factor")
```

## **Arguments**

datum Result from corpcor::fast.svd.

fact Experimental factor from the original data.

type Make this categorical or continuous with factor/continuous.

#### Value

The r<sup>2</sup> values of the linear model as a percentage.

#### See Also

[corpcor] [stats::lm()]

120 features\_greater\_than

features\_greater\_than Count the number of features(genes) greater than x in a data set.

## **Description**

Sometimes I am asked how many genes have >= x counts. Well, here you go.

#### Usage

```
features_greater_than(data, cutoff = 1, hard = TRUE, inverse = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

data Dataframe/exprs/matrix/whatever of counts.

cutoff Minimum number of counts.

hard Greater-than is hard, greater-than-equals is not.

inverse when inverted, this provides features less than the cutoff.

#### **Details**

Untested as of 2016-12-01 but used with Lucia. I think it would be interesting to iterate this function from small to large cutoffs and plot how the number of kept genes decreases.

#### Value

A list of two elements, the first comprised of the number of genes greater than the cutoff, the second with the identities of said genes.

#### See Also

[Biobase]

# Examples

```
## Not run:
  features <- features_greater_than(expt)
  fewer <- features_greater_than(expt, cutoff = 100)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

```
features\_in\_single\_condition
```

I want an easy way to answer the question: what features are in only condition x?

# Description

The answer to this lies in a combination of subset\_expt() and features\_greater\_than().

## Usage

```
features_in_single_condition(
  expt,
  cutoff = 2,
  factor = "condition",
  chosen = NULL
)
```

## Arguments

expt An experiment to query.

cutoff What is the minimum number of counts required to define 'included.'

factor What metadata factor to query?

chosen Either choose a subset or all conditions to query.

# Value

A set of features.

#### See Also

```
[subset_expt()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   unique_genes
## End(Not run)
```

filter\_counts

features\_less\_than

Do features\_greater\_than() inverted!

## Description

Do features\_greater\_than() inverted!

## Usage

```
features_less_than(...)
```

## **Arguments**

... Arguments passed to features\_greather\_than()

#### Value

The set of features less than whatever you would have done with features\_greater\_than().

## See Also

```
[features_greater_than()]
```

filter\_counts

Call various count filters.

## **Description**

This calls the various filtering functions in genefilter along with suggestions made in our lab meetings; defaulting to the threshold based filter suggested by Hector.

```
filter_counts(
   count_table,
   method = "cbcb",
   p = 0.01,
   A = 1,
   k = 1,
   cv_min = 0.01,
   cv_max = 1000,
   thresh = 2,
   min_samples = 2,
   ...
)
```

find\_working\_dataset 123

### **Arguments**

count\_table Some counts to filter.

method Filtering method to apply (cbcb, pofa, kofa, cv right now).

p Used by genefilter's pofa().

A Also for pofa().

k Used by genefilter's kofa().
cv\_min Used by genefilter's cv().

cv\_max Also used by cv().

thresh Minimum threshold across samples for cbcb.

min\_samples Minimum number of samples for cbcb.

... More options might be needed, especially if I fold cv/p/etc into ...

#### Value

Data frame of filtered counts.

#### See Also

[genefilter]

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  new <- filter_counts(old)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

find\_working\_dataset Search a mart for a usable dataset.

## **Description**

Search a mart for a usable dataset.

```
find_working_dataset(mart, trydataset, species)
```

124 find\_working\_mart

find\_working\_mart

Find a functional biomart instance.

#### **Description**

In my experience, the various biomart mirrors are not varyingly likely to be functional at any given time. In addition, I often find it useful to use an archive instance rather than the most recent ensembl instance. This function therefore iterates over the various mirrors; or if archive = TRUE it will try a series of archive servers from 1, 2, and 3 years ago.

## Usage

```
find_working_mart(
  default_hosts = c("useast.ensembl.org", "uswest.ensembl.org", "www.ensembl.org",
    "asia.ensembl.org"),
    trymart = "ENSEMBL_MART_ENSEMBL",
    archive = FALSE,
    year = NULL,
    month = NULL
)
```

#### **Arguments**

default\_hosts List of biomart mirrors to try.

trymart Specific mart to query.

archive Try an archive server instead of a mirror? If this is a character, it will assume it

is a specific archive hostname.

year Choose specific year(s) for the archive servers?

month Choose specific month(s) for the archive servers?

#### Value

Either a mart instance or NULL if no love was forthcoming.

#### See Also

[biomaRt::useMart()] [biomaRt::listMarts()]

flanking\_sequence 125

flanking_sequence	Extract sequence flanking a set of annotations (generally coding sequences)

## **Description**

Given a set of annotations and genome, one might want to get the set of adjacent sequences.

## Usage

```
flanking_sequence(
  bsgenome,
  annotation,
  distance = 200,
  type = "gene",
  prefix = ""
)
```

## Arguments

bsgenome	Genome sequence
annotation	Set of annotations
distance	How far from each annotation is desired?

type What type of annotation is desired?

prefix Provide a prefix to the names to distinguish them from the existing annotations.

#### Value

List of sequences before and after each sequence.

## See Also

```
[load_gff_annotations()] [GenomicRanges] [IRanges]
```

```
gather_eupath_utrs_padding
```

Given an eupathdb species lacking UTR boundaries, extract an arbitrary region before/after each gene.

# **Description**

This is a very domain-specific function.

gather\_genes\_orgdb

#### Usage

```
gather_eupath_utrs_padding(
  species_name = "Leishmania major",
  entry = NULL,
  webservice = "tritrypdb",
  padding = 200,
  ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

species\_name Species name for which to query the eupathdb.

entry EuPathDB metadatum entry.

webservice If specified, makes the query faster, I always used tritrypdb.org.

padding Number of nucleotides to gather.

... Extra arguments for the various EuPathDB functions.

#### Value

Set of padding UTR sequences/coordinates.

 ${\it gather\_genes\_orgdb} \qquad {\it Use the orgdb instances from cluster Profiler to \ gather \ annotation \ data}$ 

for GO.

#### **Description**

Since clusterprofiler no longer builds gomaps, I need to start understanding how to properly get information from orgDBs.

## Usage

```
gather_genes_orgdb(goseq_data, orgdb_go, orgdb_ensembl)
```

#### **Arguments**

goseq\_data Some data from goseq and friends.

orgdb\_go The orgDb instance with GO data.

orgdb\_ensembl The orgDb instance with ensembl data.

## Value

GO mapping

#### See Also

[goseq]

gather\_masses 127

gather\_masses

*Use BRAIN to find the peptide mass from a sequence.* 

## Description

This rounds the avgMass from BRAIN to deal with isotopes, maybe this should be changed.

### Usage

```
gather_masses(sequence)
```

## Arguments

sequence

Sequence to count.

#### Value

Rounded average mass.

gather\_ontology\_genes Given a set of goseq data from simple\_goseq(), make a list of genes represented in each ontology.

## **Description**

This function uses the GO2ALLEG data structure to reverse map ontology categories to a list of genes represented. It therefore assumes that the GO2ALLEG.rda data structure has been deposited in pwd(). This in turn may be generated by clusterProfilers buildGOmap() function if it doesn't exist. For some species it may also be auto-generated. With little work this can be made much more generic, and it probably should.

```
gather_ontology_genes(
  result,
  ontology = NULL,
  column = "over_represented_pvalue",
  pval = 0.1,
  include_all = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

result List of results as generated by simple\_\*().

ontology Ontology to search (MF/BP/CC).

column Which column to use for extracting ontologies?

pval Maximum accepted pvalue to include in the list of categories to cross reference.

include\_all Include all genes in the ontology search?

Extra options without a purpose just yet.

#### Value

Data frame of categories/genes.

#### See Also

```
[simple_goseq()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
data <- simple_goseq(sig_genes = limma_output, lengths = annotation_df, goids = goids_df)
genes_in_cats <- gather_genes(data, ont='BP')
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

gather\_preprocessing\_metadata

Automagically fill in a sample sheet with the results of the various preprocessing tools.

## **Description**

I am hoping to fill this little function out with a bunch of useful file specifications and regular expressions. If I do a good job, then it should become trivial to fill in a sample sheet with lots of fun useful numbers in preparations for creating a nice table S1. I am thinking to split this up into sections for trimming/mapping/etc. But for the moment I just want to add some specifications/regexes and see if it proves itself robust. If Theresa reads this, I think this is another good candidate for a true OO implmentation. E.g. make a base-class for the metadata and use S4 multi-dispatch to pick up different log files. I wrote the downstream functions with this in mind already, but I am too stupid/lazy to do the full implementation until I am confident that these functions/ideas actually have merit.

### Usage

```
gather_preprocessing_metadata(
   starting_metadata,
   specification = NULL,
   new_metadata = NULL,
   verbose = FALSE,
   ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

starting\_metadata

Already existing sample sheet.

specification List containing one element for each new column to append to the sample sheet.

Each element in turn is a list containing column names and/or input filenames

(and presumably other stuff as I think of it).

new\_metadata Filename to which to write the new metadata

verbose Currently just used to debug the regexes.

... This is one of the few instances where I used ... intelligently. Pass extra variables

to the file specification and glue will pick them up (note the species entries in

the example specifications.

#### Value

For the moment it just returns the modified metadata, I suspect there is something more useful it should do.

```
gather_trimomatic_metadata
```

Gather metadata for trimomatic.

## **Description**

Simplify the specification for extracting trimomatic data.

```
gather_trimomatic_metadata(
  metadata,
  file_spec = "preprocessing/{meta[['sampleid']]}/outputs/*-trimomatic.out",
  columns = NULL,
  new_metadata = NULL,
  ...
)
```

gather\_utrs\_padding

## **Arguments**

metadata Starting metadata

file\_spec Filename containing the information of interest.

columns Arbitrarily set the column names new\_metadata Filename for the new metadata.

... extra stuff for glue.

gather\_utrs\_padding Take a BSgenome and data frame of chr/start/end/strand, provide 5' and 3' padded sequence.

## **Description**

For some species, we do not have a fully realized set of UTR boundaries, so it can be useful to query some arbitrary and consistent amount of sequence before/after every CDS sequence. This function can provide that information. Note, I decided to use tibble for this so that if one accidently prints too much it will not freak out.

### Usage

```
gather_utrs_padding(
  bsgenome,
  annot_df,
  gid = NULL,
  name_column = "gid",
  chr_column = "chromosome",
  start_column = "start",
  end_column = "end",
  strand_column = "strand",
  type_column = "annot_gene_type",
  gene_type = "protein coding",
  padding = 120,
  ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

bsgenome BSgenome object containing the genome of interest.

annot\_df Annotation data frame containing all the entries of interest, this is generally ex-

tracted using a function in the load\_something\_annotations() family (load\_orgdb\_annotations()

being the most likely).

gid Specific GID(s) to query.

name\_column Give each gene a name using this column. chr\_column Column name of the chromosome names.

gather\_utrs\_txdb 131

end\_column Ibid, end column. strand\_column Ibid, strand.

type\_column Subset the annotation data using this column, if not null.

gene\_type Subset the annotation data using the type\_column with this type.

padding Return this number of nucleotides for each gene.

... Arguments passed to child functions (I think none currently).

#### Value

Dataframe of UTR, CDS, and UTR+CDS sequences.

gather\_utrs\_txdb Get UTR sequences using information provided by TxDb and fiveU-

TRsByTranscript

## Description

For species like Mus musculus, load\_orgdb\_annotations(Mus.musculus) should return a list including the requisite GRanges for the 5'/3' UTRs.

## Usage

```
gather_utrs_txdb(
  bsgenome,
  fivep_utr = NULL,
  threep_utr = NULL,
  start_column = "start",
  end_column = "end",
  strand_column = "strand",
  chr_column = "seqnames",
  name_column = "group_name",
  ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

bsgenome A BSGenome instance containing the encoded genome.

fivep\_utr Locations of the 5' UTRs. threep\_utr Locations of the 3' UTRs.

start\_column What column in the annotation data contains the starts?

end\_column Column in the data with the end locations.

strand\_column What column in the annotation data contains the sequence strands?

chr\_column Column in the df with the chromosome names.

name\_column Finally, where are the gene names?
... Parameters passed to child functions.

genefilter\_cv\_counts

## Value

UTRs!

```
genefilter_cv_counts Filter genes from a dataset outside a range of variance.
```

## **Description**

This function from genefilter removes genes surpassing a variance cutoff. It is not therefore a low-count filter per se.

## Usage

```
genefilter_cv_counts(count_table, cv_min = 0.01, cv_max = 1000)
```

## **Arguments**

count\_table Input data frame of counts by sample.

cv\_min Minimum coefficient of variance.

cv\_max Maximum coefficient of variance.

## Value

Dataframe of counts without the high/low variance genes.

#### See Also

```
[genefilter::kOverA()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  filtered_table = genefilter_kofa_counts(count_table)
## End(Not run)
```

genefilter\_kofa\_counts 133

```
genefilter_kofa_counts
```

Filter low-count genes from a data set using genefilter's kOverA().

### Description

This is the most similar to the function suggested by Hector I think.

## Usage

```
genefilter_kofa_counts(count_table, k = 1, A = 1)
```

#### **Arguments**

count\_table Input data frame of counts by sample.

k Minimum number of samples to have >A counts.

A Minimum number of counts for each gene's sample in kOverA().

#### Value

Dataframe of counts without the low-count genes.

### See Also

```
[genefilter::kOverA()]
```

# Examples

```
## Not run:
  filtered_table = genefilter_kofa_counts(count_table)
## End(Not run)
```

```
genefilter_pofa_counts
```

Filter low-count genes from a data set using genefilter's pOverA().

## **Description**

I keep thinking this function is pofa... oh well. Of the various tools in genefilter, this one to me is the most intuitive. Take the ratio of counts/samples and make sure it is >= a score.

```
genefilter_pofa_counts(count_table, p = 0.01, A = 100)
```

## Arguments

count\_table Input data frame of counts by sample.

p Minimum proportion of each gene's counts/sample to be greater than a minimum(A).

A Minimum number of counts in the above proportion.

#### Value

Dataframe of counts without the low-count genes.

#### See Also

```
[genefilter::pOverA()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  filtered_table = genefilter_pofa_counts(count_table)
## End(Not run)
```

generate\_expt\_colors

Set up default colors for a data structure containing usable metadata

## **Description**

In theory this function should be useful in any context when one has a blob of metadata and wants to have a set of colors. Since my taste is utterly terrible, I rely entirely upon RColorBrewer, but also allow one to choose his/her own colors.

## Usage

```
generate_expt_colors(
  sample_definitions,
  cond_column = "condition",
  by = "sampleid",
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

```
sample_definitions
```

Metadata, presumably containing a 'condition' column.

cond\_column Which column in the sample data provides the set of 'conditions' used to define

the colors?

by Name the factor of colors according to this column.

. . . Other arguments like a color palette, etc.

genoplot\_chromosome 135

## Value

Colors!

#### See Also

```
[create_expt()]
```

 ${\tt genoplot\_chromosome}$ 

Try plotting a chromosome (region)

# Description

genoplotr is cool, I don't yet understand it though

# Usage

```
genoplot_chromosome(
  accession = "AE009949",
  start = NULL,
  end = NULL,
  title = "Genome plot"
)
```

## Arguments

accession An accession to plot, this will download it.

start First segment to plot (doesn't quite work yet).

end Final segment to plot (doesn't quite work yet).

title Put a title on the resulting plot.

## Value

Hopefully a pretty plot of a genome

#### See Also

[genoPlotR]

get\_abundant\_genes

get_abundant_genes	Find the set of most/least abundant genes according to limma and
	friends following a differential expression analysis.

## **Description**

Given a data set provided by limma, deseq, edger, etc; one might want to know what are the most and least abundant genes, much like get\_sig\_genes() does to find the most significantly different genes for each contrast.

#### Usage

```
get_abundant_genes(datum, type = "limma", n = NULL, z = NULL, unique = FALSE)
```

## **Arguments**

datum	Output from the _pairwise() functions.
type	Extract abundant genes according to what?
n	Perhaps take just the top/bottom n genes.
z	Or take genes past a given z-score.
unique	Unimplemented: take only the genes unique among the conditions surveyed.

#### Value

List of data frames containing the genes of interest.

#### See Also

```
[get_sig_genes()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
abundant <- get_abundant_genes(all_pairwise_output, type = "deseq", n = 100)
## Top 100 most abundant genes from deseq
least <- get_abundant_genes(all_pairwise_output, type = "deseq", n = 100, least = TRUE)
## Top 100 least abundant genes from deseq
abundant <- get_abundant_genes(all_pairwise_output, type = "edger", z = 1.5)
## Get the genes more than 1.5 standard deviations from the mean.
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

get\_circos\_data 137

get_circos_data	Extra fonts and useful bits and bobs for working with circos.	

## Description

This is a tarball of the circos etc/ directory from my Debian linux installation. I discovered to my annoyance that other systems were missing the fonts required to make circos plots work properly along with something else. In a fit of pique I tarred them up and left them here.

## Usage

```
get_circos_data()
```

get\_genesizes

Grab gene length/width/size from an annotation database.

## **Description**

This function tries to gather an appropriate gene length column from whatever annotation data source is provided.

## Usage

```
get_genesizes(
  annotation = NULL,
  type = "gff",
  gene_type = "gene",
  type_column = "type",
  key = NULL,
  length_names = NULL,
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

annotation	There are a few likely data sources when getting gene sizes, choose one with this.
type	What type of annotation data are we using?
gene_type	Annotation type to use (3rd column of a gff file).
type_column	Type identifier (10th column of a gff file).
key	What column has ID information?
length_names	Provide some column names which give gene length information?
	Extra arguments likely for load annotations()

#### Value

Data frame of gene IDs and widths.

#### See Also

```
[rtracklayer] [load_gff_annotations()]
```

## **Examples**

```
pa_gff <- system.file("share", "paeruginosa_pa14.gff", package = "hpgltools")
pa_genesizes <- get_genesizes(gff = pa_gff)
head(pa_genesizes)</pre>
```

get\_git\_commit

Get the current git commit for hpgltools

## **Description**

One might reasonably ask about this function: "Why?" I invoke this function at the end of my various knitr documents so that if necessary I can do a > git reset <commit id> and get back to the exact state of my code.

### Usage

```
get_git_commit(gitdir = "~/hpgltools")
```

## **Arguments**

gitdir

Directory containing the git repository.

get\_group\_gsva\_means

Create dataframe which gets the maximum within group mean gsva score for each gene set

# Description

Create dataframe which gets the maximum within group mean gsva score for each gene set

```
get_group_gsva_means(gsva_scores, groups, keep_single = TRUE, method = "mean")
```

get\_gsvadb\_names 139

#### **Arguments**

gsva\_scores Result from simple\_gsva()

groups list of groups for which to calculate the means

keep\_single Keep categories with only 1 element.

method mean or median?

#### Value

dataframe containing max\_gsva\_score, and within group means for gsva scores

#### See Also

```
[simple_gsva()]
```

get\_gsvadb\_names

Extract the GeneSets corresponding to the provided name(s).

## **Description**

Many of the likely GSCs contain far more gene sets than one actually wants to deal with. This will subset them according to a the desired 'requests'.

#### Usage

```
get_gsvadb_names(sig_data, requests = NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

sig\_data The pile of GeneSets, probably from GSVAdata.

requests Character list of sources to keep.

#### Value

Whatever GeneSets remain.

get\_hsapiens\_data

Subset of a human RNASeq expressionset.

## **Description**

This is a portion of an expressionset used to examine changes caused by infection with Leishmania panamensis.

```
get_hsapiens_data()
```

140 get\_kegg\_genes

get\_individual\_snps

Extract the observed snps unique to individual categories in a snp set.

### **Description**

The result of get\_snp\_sets provides sets of snps for all possible categories. This is cool and all, but most of the time we just want the results of a single group in that rather large set (2^number of categories)

## Usage

```
get_individual_snps(retlist)
```

## **Arguments**

retlist The result from get\_snp\_sets().

get\_kegg\_genes

Extract the set of geneIDs matching pathways for a given species.

## Description

This uses KEGGREST to extract the mappings for all genes for a species and pathway or 'all'. Because downloading them takes a while, it will save the results to kegg\_species.rda. When run interactively, it will give some information regarding the number of genes observed in each pathway.

## Usage

```
get_kegg_genes(
  pathway = "all",
  abbreviation = NULL,
  species = "leishmania major",
  savefile = NULL
)
```

## **Arguments**

pathway Either a single pathway kegg id or 'all'.

abbreviation Optional 3 letter species kegg id.

species Stringified species name used to extract the 3 letter abbreviation.

savefile Filename to which to save the relevant data.

#### Value

Dataframe of the various kegg data for each pathway, 1 row/gene.

get\_kegg\_orgn 141

#### See Also

```
[KEGGREST]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   kegg_info <- get_kegg_genes(species = "Canis familiaris")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

get\_kegg\_orgn

Search KEGG identifiers for a given species name.

## Description

KEGG identifiers do not always make sense. For example, how am I supposed to remember that Leishmania major is lmj? This takes in a human readable string and finds the KEGG identifiers that match it.

## Usage

```
get_kegg_orgn(species = "Leishmania", short = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

species Search string (Something like 'Homo sapiens').

short Only pull the orgid?

## Value

Data frame of possible KEGG identifier codes, genome ID numbers, species, and phylogenetic classifications.

## See Also

[RCurl]

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    fun = get_kegg_orgn('Canis')
    ## > Tid orgid species phylogeny
    ## > 17 T01007 cfa Canis familiaris (dog) Eukaryotes; Animals; Vertebrates; Mammals
## End(Not run)
```

142 get\_lmajor\_data

get_kegg_sub	e a set of simple substitutions to convert geneIDs from KEGG-yDB
--------------	--

## **Description**

This function should provide 2 character lists which, when applied sequentially, will result in a hopefully coherent set of mapped gene IDs matching the TriTypDB/KEGG specifications.

## Usage

```
get_kegg_sub(species = "lma")
```

## **Arguments**

species

3 letter abbreviation for a given kegg type

#### Value

2 character lists containing the patterns and replace arguments for gsub(), order matters!

## See Also

[KEGGREST]

get\_lmajor\_data

The UTR regions of every highly translated L.major gene.

# Description

Once upon a time I performed a ribosome profiling experiment in Leishmania major. Sadly, we still have not published it. This file contains the UTRs of every highly translated gene in procyclic promastigotes. I used it in some motif analyses for fun.

```
get_lmajor_data()
```

```
get_microbesonline_taxid
```

Extract microbesonline taxon IDs without having to click on the weird boxes at the top of the website.

## **Description**

This should simplify getting material from microbesonline.

## Usage

```
get_microbesonline_taxid(species = "Acyrthosiphon pisum virus")
```

### Arguments

species

String to search the set of microbesonline taxa.

#### Value

NULL or 1 or more taxon ids.

#### See Also

[xml2]

## **Examples**

```
coli_taxids <- get_microbesonline_taxid(species = "coli S88")
head(coli_taxids)</pre>
```

 ${\tt get\_msigdb\_metadata}$ 

Create a metadata dataframe of msigdb data, this hopefully will be usable to fill the fData slot of a gsva returned expressionset.

## **Description**

Create a metadata dataframe of msigdb data, this hopefully will be usable to fill the fData slot of a gsva returned expressionset.

```
get_msigdb_metadata(
  gsva_result = NULL,
  msig_xml = "msigdb_v6.2.xml",
  wanted_meta = c("ORGANISM", "DESCRIPTION_BRIEF", "AUTHORS", "PMID")
)
```

## Arguments

gsva\_result Some data from GSVA to modify.

msig\_xml msig XML file downloaded from broad.

wanted meta Choose metadata columns of interest.

#### Value

list containing 2 data frames: all metadata from broad, and the set matching the sig\_data GeneSets.

#### See Also

[xml2] [rvest]

get\_mtuberculosis\_data

Portion of a sample sheet used in a DIA-SWATH proteomics experiment.

#### **Description**

In this experiment, Dr. Briken sought to learn about proteins which are exported by Mycobacterium tuberculosis. He therefore performed a DIA SWATH experiment using two strains and collected the supernatant fraction (to get the exported proteins) and the intracellular fraction. This file contains the metadata for a portion of that experiment. I used a fairly exhaustive set of open source tools to interpret Dr. Briken's data. These files comprise the endpoint of the preprocessing and the inputs for the R package 'SWATH2stats'. This file is excessively large, but the smallest by far of the various inputs I wanted to include to test my various proteomics functions. In a separate series of experiments, we sought to look at the effect of infection on splicing in the host. Thus I performed rmats and suppa and attempted to compare the results to see how reliable they are. (spoiler: not very).

```
get_mtuberculosis_data()
```

get\_paeruginosa\_data 145

### Description

The sample sheet from an experiment with another ESKAPE pathogen, Pesudomonas! This is emblematic of how I like to organize samples. The most relevant columns for creating an expressionset with create\_expt() include: 'Sample ID', 'Condition', 'Batch', and 'file'. This actually provides a subset of an experiment in which we were looking simultaneously at the 'large' and 'small' RNA populations in two PA strains, one of which is deficient in an oligonucleotide degradation enzyme 'orn'. We were also seeking to find changes from exponential growth to stationary. The portions of the experiment included in this sample sheet are only 3 replicates of the large RNA samples. The gff and fasta correspond to the genome and annotations used when mapping and may be recreated with the accompanying genbank flat file. Finally, 'counts' contains the count directory from the Pseudomonas experiment subset, which is an archive file containing the raw tables created via bowtie2 -> samtools -> htseq-count.

### Usage

```
get_paeruginosa_data()
```

```
get_pairwise_gene_abundances
```

A companion function for get\_abundant\_genes()

#### **Description**

Instead of pulling to top/bottom abundant genes, get all abundances and variances or stderr.

#### Usage

```
get_pairwise_gene_abundances(datum, type = "limma", excel = NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

datum Output from \_pairwise() functions.

type According to deseq/limma/ed ger/basic?

excel Print this to an excel file?

#### Value

List containing the expression values and some metrics of variance/error.

### See Also

```
[get_abundant_genes()]
```

get\_res

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   abundance_excel <- get_pairwise_gene_abundances(combined, excel = "abundances.xlsx")
## This should provide a set of abundances after voom by condition.
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

get\_res

Attempt to get residuals from tsne data

# Description

I strongly suspect that this is not correct, but it is a start.

## Usage

```
get_res(
   svd_result,
   design,
   factors = c("condition", "batch"),
   res_slot = "v",
   var_slot = "d"
)
```

# Arguments

svd_result	The set of results from one of the many potential svd-ish methods.
design	Experimental design from which to get experimental factors.
factors	Set of experimental factors for which to calculate rsquared values.
res_slot	Where is the res data in the svd result?
var_slot	Where is the var data in the svd result?

## Value

Data frame of rsquared values and cumulative sums.

get\_sagalactiae\_data 147

### **Description**

TNSeq is sort of the inverse of RNASeq, one is instead looking for the genes \_not\_ represented in the dataset. This sample sheet lays out the experimental design for an in vitro TNSeq experiment from Streptococcus agalactiae strain CJB111. At the time of the experiment, there was not a very good genome for this strain. We therefore chose to use strain A909 as the reference. Since then, Lindsey's lab made a complete genome, though the annotations remain a bit sparse. One thing I like to do with TNSeq data is to treat it similarly to RNASeq data in order to get a sense of the changing 'fitness' of each gene. The data has all the same distribution attributes of a RNASeq dataset, after all; so why not use the same plots and tests to see if it is valid? The Essentiality package from the DeJesus lab uses a Bayesian framework to look for genes which are essential in a TNSeq experiment. In my pipeline, I invoke this tool with multiple parameters in an attempt to find the parameters which provide the most likely 'true' result. This archive contains those results for our GBS TNSeq experiment. My preprocessing pipeline uses the bam alignments from bowtie to extract all reads which start/end on a mariner insertion site (TA) and count how many occured at every position of the genome. These files are the result of that process, thus each line is the position of a 'T' in the 'TA' followed by the number of reads which start/end with it.

#### **Usage**

```
get_sagalactiae_data()
```

get\_sbetaceum\_data

Portion of the RNASeq results from Solanum betaceum.

## **Description**

I had the opportunity to work the Sandra Correia, she was awesome. She was seeking to learn about differences among embryogenic cells in the Tree tomato. I therefore got to learn first-hand a tiny portion of what is meant when one says 'plant genetics are hard.' I had it far easier than Sandra. I just used Trinity to make some de-novo transcriptomes and attempt to provide some metrics about which ones are real and really different across conditions in her experiment. Her work was many thousands of times more difficult. The full S.betaceum trinotate annotation is quite large, so I just pulled a portion as an example for this package.

### Usage

```
get_sbetaceum_data()
```

148 get\_sig\_genes

get\_sig\_genes

Get a set of up/down differentially expressed genes.

# Description

Take one or more criteria (fold change, rank order, (adj)p-value, z-score from median FC) and use them to extract the set of genes which are defined as 'differentially expressed.' If no criteria are provided, it arbitrarily chooses all genes outside of 1-z.

# Usage

```
get_sig_genes(
  table,
  n = NULL,
  z = NULL,
  lfc = NULL,
  p = NULL,
  column = "logFC",
  fold = "plusminus",
  p_column = "adj.P.Val"
)
```

## **Arguments**

table	Table from limma/edger/deseq.
n	Rank-order top/bottom number of genes to take.
z	Number of z-scores >/< the median to take.
lfc	Fold-change cutoff.
р	P-value cutoff.
column	Table's column used to distinguish top vs. bottom.
fold	Identifier reminding how to get the bottom portion of a fold-change (plusminus says to get the negative of the positive, otherwise 1/positive is taken). This effectively tells me if this is a log fold change or not.
p_column	Table's column containing (adjusted or not)p-values.

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_29de\_shared.R

### Value

Subset of the up/down genes given the provided criteria.

## See Also

```
[extract_significant_genes()] [get_abundant_genes()]
```

get\_sig\_gsva\_categories 149

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    sig_table <- get_sig_genes(table, lfc = 1)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

```
get_sig_gsva_categories
```

Attempt to score the results from simple\_gsva()

### **Description**

This function uses a couple of methods to try to get an idea of whether the results from gsva are actually interesting. It does so via the following methods: 1. Use limma on the expressionset returned by simple\_gsva(), this might provide an idea of if there are changing signatures among the sample types. 2. Perform a simplified likelihood estimate to get a sense of the significant categories.

## Usage

```
get_sig_gsva_categories(
   gsva_result,
   cutoff = 0.95,
   excel = "excel/gsva_subset.xlsx",
   model_batch = FALSE,
   factor_column = "condition",
   factor = NULL,
   label_size = NULL,
   col_margin = 6,
   row_margin = 12,
   type = "mean"
)
```

## **Arguments**

gsva\_result Result from simple\_gsva() cutoff Significance cutoff excel Excel file to write the results. model\_batch Add batch to limma's model. factor\_column When extracting significance information, use this metadata factor. factor Use this metadata factor as the reference. label\_size Used to make the category names easier to read at the expense of dropping some. col\_margin Attempt to make heatmaps fit better on the screen with this and... row\_margin this parameter Either mean or median of the scores to return. type

get\_snp\_sets

#### Value

List containing the gsva results, limma results, scores, some plots, etc.

#### See Also

```
[score_gsva_likelihoods()] [get_group_gsva_means()] [limma_pairwise()] [simple_gsva()]
```

get\_snp\_sets

Create all possible sets of variants by sample (types).

### **Description**

I like this function. It generates an exhaustive catalog of the snps by chromosome for all the various categories as defined by factor.

### Usage

```
get_snp_sets(
   snp_expt,
   factor = "pathogenstrain",
   limit = 1,
   do_save = FALSE,
   savefile = "variants.rda"
)
```

### Arguments

snp\_expt The result of count\_expt\_snps()
factor Experimental factor to use for cutting and splicing the data.
limit Minimum median number of hits / factor to define a position as a hit.
do\_save Save the result?
savefile Prefix for a savefile if one chooses to save the result.

#### Value

A funky list by chromosome containing: 'medians', the median number of hits / position by sample type; 'possibilities', the; 'intersections', the groupings as detected by Vennerable; 'chr\_data', the raw data; 'set\_names', a character list of the actual names of the groupings; 'invert\_names', the opposite of set\_names which is to say the names of groups which do \_not\_ include samples x,y,z; 'density', a list of snp densities with respect to chromosomes. Note that this last one is approximate as I just calculate with the largest chromosome position number, not the explicit number of nucleotides in the chromosome.

### See Also

```
[medians_by_factor()]
```

get\_spyogenes\_data 151

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
expt <- create_expt(metadata, gene_information)
snp_expt <- count_expt_snps(expt)
snp_sets <- get_snp_sets(snp_expt, factor = "condition")
## This assumes a column in the metadata for the expt named 'condition'.
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

get\_spyogenes\_data

Get the filenames of the Streptococcus pyogenes strain 5005 data.

### **Description**

This should return the Group A Streptococcus pyogenes strain 5005 GFF file, fasta genome, and some count tables. The gff contains the annotations which correspond to NC\_007297. The rda file contains an expt which comprises a subset of a RNASeq experiment performed with the McIver lab. The goal was to examine changes in transcription across two media types (the very permissive THY and restrictive CDM). In addition, this used two strains, one which is more and less pathogenic.

### Usage

```
get_spyogenes_data()

get_tcruzi_data

Sample sheet from a portion of an RNASeq experiment of Trypanosoma cruzi CL-Brener.
```

### **Description**

This contains a portion of an experiment performed with Santuza in which we were comparing two closely related T.cruzi strains: CL-14 and CL-Brener, which are super-similar but vastly different in terms of their pathogenicity. (I would much rather be infected with CL-14!). The count tables were created via TopHat2 mapping of the CL-Br and CL-14 samples using the CL-Brener genome. One of the interesting and bizarre things about CL-Brener: it is a multi-haplotype strain, containing bits and pieces from two lineages, named 'Esmeraldo' and 'Non-Esmeraldo'. In addition, there is a large portion which has not been characterized and is therefore called 'Unassigned'. Thus, when mapping the data, we create a concatenated genome with all three haplotypes. One thing we did not include in the paper (because I didn't think of it until later), was an analysis of the single nucleotide variants between the two strains. RNASeq data is of course not an ideal format for performing these analyses, but I think I figured out a reasonable method to extract mostly robust differences (in snp.r).

### Usage

```
get_tcruzi_data()
```

152 gff2irange

getEdgeWeights

Plot the ontology DAG.

### **Description**

This function was stolen from topgo in order to figure out where it was failing.

## Usage

```
getEdgeWeights(graph)
```

### **Arguments**

graph

Graph from topGO

#### Value

Weights!

gff2irange

Extract annotation information from a gff file into an irange object.

## **Description**

Try to make import.gff a little more robust; I acquire (hopefully) valid gff files from various sources: yeastgenome.org, microbesonline, tritrypdb, ucsc, ncbi. To my eyes, they all look like reasonably good gff3 files, but some of them must be loaded with import.gff2, import.gff3, etc. That is super annoying. Also, I pretty much always just do as.data.frame() when I get something valid from rtracklayer, so this does that for me, I have another function which returns the iranges etc. This function wraps import.gff/import.gff3/import.gff2 calls in try() because sometimes those functions fail in unpredictable ways.

### Usage

```
gff2irange(gff, type = NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

gff Gff filename. type Subset to extract.

#### **Details**

This is essentially load\_gff\_annotations(), but returns data suitable for getSet() This is another place which should be revisited for improvements via mcols(). Check snp.r. for ideas.

ggplotly\_url 153

## Value

```
Iranges! (useful for getSeq().)
```

### See Also

```
[rtracklayer] [load_gff_annotations()] import.gff
```

### **Examples**

```
example_gff <- system.file("share", "gas.gff", package = "hpgltools")
gas_iranges <- gff2irange(example_gff)
colnames(as.data.frame(gas_iranges))</pre>
```

ggplotly\_url

Add a little logic to ggplotly to simplify adding clicky link.

### **Description**

There are some other ease of life improvements I have in a few of my plotly invocations which I should add here.

### Usage

```
ggplotly_url(
  plot,
  filename = "ggplotly_url.html",
  id_column = "id",
  title = NULL,
  url_info = NULL,
  tooltip = "all",
  url_column = "url"
)
```

## **Arguments**

plot Plot generated via ggplot2.

filename filename to save the output html plot.

id\_column Column containing the gene IDs.

title Provide a title for the generated html file.

url\_info Either a glue() string or column of urls.

tooltip Passed to ggplotly().

url\_column Column in the url\_info containing URLs.

# Value

plotly with clicky links.

154 ggplt

ggplt

Simplify plotly ggplot conversion so that there are no shenanigans.

## **Description**

I am a fan of ggplotly, but its conversion to an html file is not perfect. This hopefully will get around the most likely/worst problems.

## Usage

```
ggplt(
   gg,
   filename = "ggplot.html",
   selfcontained = TRUE,
   libdir = NULL,
   background = "white",
   title = class(gg)[[1]],
   knitrOptions = list(),
   ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

gg Plot from ggplot2.

filename Output filename.

selfcontained htmlwidgets: Return the plot as a self-contained file with images re-encoded base64.

libdir htmlwidgets: Directory into which to put dependencies.

background htmlwidgets: String for the background of the image.

title htmlwidgets: Title of the page!

knitrOptions htmlwidgets: I am not a fan of camelCase, but nonetheless, options from knitr

for htmlwidgets.

... Any remaining elipsis options are passed to ggplotly.

#### Value

The final output filename

#### See Also

[htmlwidgets] [plotly] [ggplot2]

godef 155

godef

Get a go long-form definition from an id.

# Description

Sometimes it is nice to be able to read the full definition of some GO terms.

## Usage

```
godef(go = "GO:0032432")
```

### **Arguments**

go

GO ID, this may be a character or list (assuming the elements are goids).

### Value

Some text providing the long definition of each provided GO id.

## See Also

```
[AnnotationDbi] [GO.db]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
godef("GO:0032432")
## > GO:0032432
## > "An assembly of actin filaments that are on the same axis but may be
## > same or opposite polarities and may be packed with different levels of tightness."
## End(Not run)
```

golev

Get a go level approximation from an ID.

# Description

Sometimes it is useful to know how far up/down the ontology tree a given id resides. This attmepts to answer that question.

## Usage

```
golev(go)
```

156 golevel

## **Arguments**

go

GO id, this may be a character or list (assuming the elements are goids).

### Value

Set of numbers corresponding to approximate tree positions of the GO ids.

### See Also

```
[AnnotationDbi] [GO.db]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  golev("GO:0032559")
## > 3
## End(Not run)
```

golevel

Get a go level approximation from a set of IDs.

# Description

This just wraps golev() in mapply.

## Usage

```
golevel(go = c("GO:0032559", "GO:0000001"))
```

## Arguments

go

Character list of IDs.

### Value

Set pf approximate levels within the onlogy.

## See Also

```
[golev()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
golevel(c("GO:0032559", "GO:0000001")
## > 3 4
## End(Not run)
```

golevel\_df 157

golevel_df	Extract a dataframe of golevels using getGOLevel() from clusterProfiler.
------------	--

# Description

This function is way faster than my previous iterative golevel function. That is not to say it is very fast, so it saves the result to ontlevel.rda for future lookups.

### Usage

```
golevel_df(ont = "MF", savefile = "ontlevel.rda")
```

### **Arguments**

ont Ontology to recurse.

savefile File to save the results for future lookups.

#### Value

Dataframe of goids<->highest level

## See Also

[clusterProfiler]

goont

Get a go ontology name from an ID.

# Description

Get a go ontology name from an ID.

# Usage

```
goont(go = c("G0:0032432", "G0:0032433"))
```

## **Arguments**

go

GO id, this may be a character or list (assuming the elements are goids).

## Value

The set of ontology IDs associated with the GO ids, thus 'MF' or 'BP' or 'CC'.

158 gosec

### See Also

```
[AnnotationDbi] [GO.db]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  goont(c("GO:0032432", "GO:0032433"))
## > GO:0032432 GO:0032433
## > "CC" "CC"
## End(Not run)
```

gosec

Get a GO secondary ID from an id.

# Description

Unfortunately, GOTERM's returns for secondary IDs are not consistent, so this function has to have a whole bunch of logic to handle the various outputs.

### Usage

```
gosec(go = "GO:0032432")
```

## **Arguments**

go

GO ID, this may be a character or list(assuming the elements, not names, are goids).

### Value

Some text comprising the secondary GO id(s).

#### See Also

[AnnotationDbi] [GO.db]

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    gosec("G0:0032432")
    ## > G0:0032432
    ## > "G0:0000141" "G0:0030482"
## End(Not run)
```

goseq\_msigdb 159

goseq\_msigdb

Pass MSigDB categorical data to goseq and run it.

### **Description**

goseq is probably the easiest method to push varying data types into. Thus it was the first thing I thought of when looking to push MSigDB data into a GSEA method.

## Usage

```
goseq_msigdb(
  sig_genes,
  signatures = "c2BroadSets",
  data_pkg = "GSVAdata",
  signature_category = "c2",
  current_id = "ENSEMBL",
  required_id = "ENTREZID";
  length_db = NULL,
  doplot = TRUE,
  adjust = 0.1,
  pvalue = 0.1,
  length_keytype = "transcripts",
  go_keytype = "entrezid",
 goseq_method = "Wallenius",
  padjust_method = "BH",
  bioc_length_db = "ensGene",
  excel = NULL,
 orgdb = "org.Hs.eg.db"
)
```

### **Arguments**

sig\_genes Character list of genes deemed significant. I think in the current implementation

this must be just a list of IDs as opposed to the full dataframe of interesting

genes because we likely need to convert IDs.

signatures Used by load\_gmt\_signatures(), the signature file or set.

signature\_category

Ibid, but the name of the signatures group.

current\_id Used by convert\_msig\_ids(), when converting IDs, the name of the existing type.

required\_id What type to convert to in convert\_msig\_ids().

length\_db Dataframe of lengths. It is worth noting that goseq explicitly states that one

might wish to use other potentially confounding factors here, but they only examine lenghts in their paper. Starting with this parameter, everything is just

passed directly to simple\_goseq()

160 goseq\_table

Print the prior plot? doplot adjust passed to simple\_goseq() pvalue passed to simple\_goseq() length\_keytype passed to simple\_goseq() go\_keytype passed to simple\_goseq() goseq\_method passed to simple\_goseq() padjust\_method passed to simple\_goseq() bioc\_length\_db passed to simple\_goseq() excel passed to simple\_goseq()

orgdb Ideally used to help goseq collect lengths.

### Value

Some goseq data!

#### See Also

[gsva] [goseq]

goseq\_table

Enhance the goseq table of gene ontology information.

## **Description**

While goseq has some nice functionality, the table of outputs it provides is somewhat lacking. This attempts to increase that with some extra helpful data like ontology categories, definitions, etc.

## Usage

```
goseq_table(df, file = NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

df Dataframe of ontology information. This is intended to be the output from goseq

including information like numbers/category, GOids, etc. It requires a column

'category' which contains: GO:000001 and such.

file Csv file to which to write the table.

### Value

Ontology table with annotation information included.

## See Also

[goseq] [GO.db]

161 goseq\_trees

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
annotated_go = goseq_table(go_ids)
head(annotated_go, n = 1)
        category numDEInCat numInCat over_represented_pvalue
## > 571 GO:0006364 9 26 4.655108e-08
1.0000000 6.731286e-05 BP
## > 571
## >
                    rRNA processing
## > 571
## >
                            synonym
## > 571
          "35S primary transcript processing, GO:0006365"
## > secondary
                    definition
## > 571 GO:0006365 Any process involved in the conversion of a primary ribosomal
          RNA (rRNA) transcript into one or more mature rRNA molecules.
## End(Not run)
```

goseq\_trees

Make fun trees a la topgo from goseq data.

# Description

This seeks to force goseq data into a format suitable for topGO and then use its tree plotting function to make it possible to see significantly increased ontology trees.

# Usage

```
goseq_trees(
  goseq,
  goid_map = "id2go.map",
  score_limit = 0.01,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  selector = "topDiffGenes",
  pval_column = "adj.P.Val"
)
```

#### Arguments

goseq	Data from goseq.
goid_map	File to save go id mapping.
score_limit	Score limit for the coloring.
overwrite	Overwrite the trees?
selector	Function for choosing genes.
pval_column	Column to acquire pvalues.

162 gostats\_kegg

## Value

A plot!

# See Also

[Ramigo]

gostats\_kegg

Use gostats() against kegg pathways.

# Description

This sets up a GSEABase analysis using KEGG pathways rather than gene ontologies. Does this even work? I don't think I have ever tested it yet. oh, it sort of does, maybe if I export it I will rembmer it.

## Usage

```
gostats_kegg(
  organism = "Homo sapiens",
  pathdb = "org.Hs.egPATH",
  godb = "org.Hs.egGO"
)
```

## **Arguments**

organism The organism used to make the KEGG frame, human readable no taxonomic.

pathdb Name of the pathway database for this organism. godb Name of the ontology database for this organism.

#### Value

Results from hyperGTest using the KEGG pathways.

## See Also

[AnnotationDbi] [GSEABase] [Category]

gostats\_trees 163

gostats\_trees

Take gostats data and print it on a tree as topGO does.

# Description

This shoehorns gostats data into a format acceptable by topgo and uses it to print pretty ontology trees showing the over represented ontologies.

# Usage

```
gostats_trees(
  gostats_result,
  goid_map = "id2go.map",
  score_limit = 0.01,
  overwrite = FALSE,
  selector = "topDiffGenes",
  pval_column = "adj.P.Val"
)
```

### **Arguments**

```
gostats_result Return from simple_gostats().
```

goid\_map Mapping of IDs to GO in the Ramigo expected format.

score\_limit Maximum score to include as 'significant'.

overwrite Overwrite the goid\_map?

selector Function to choose differentially expressed genes in the data.

pval\_column in the data to be used to extract pvalue scores.

### Value

```
plots! Trees! oh my!
```

### See Also

# topGO gostats

164 goterm

gosyn

Get a go synonym from an ID.

# Description

I think I will need to do similar parsing of the output for this function as per gosec() In some cases this also returns stuff like c("some text", "GO:someID") versus "some other text" versus NULL versus NA. This function just goes a mapply(gosn, go).

### Usage

```
gosyn(go = "GO:0000001")
```

### **Arguments**

go

GO id, this may be a character or list(assuming the elements are goids).

## Value

Some text providing the synonyms for the given id(s).

### See Also

[AnnotationDbi] [GO.db]

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  text = gosyn("GO:0000001")
  text
## > GO:000001
## > "mitochondrial inheritance"
## End(Not run)
```

goterm

Get a go term from ID.

# Description

Get a go term from ID.

## Usage

```
goterm(go = "GO:0032559")
```

gotest 165

## **Arguments**

go

GO id or a list thereof, this may be a character or list(assuming the elements, not names, are goids).

## Value

Some text containing the terms associated with GO id(s).

### See Also

```
[AnnotationDbi] [GO.db]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   goterm("GO:0032559")
   ## > GO:0032559
   ## > "adenyl ribonucleotide binding"
## End(Not run)
```

gotest

Test GO ids to see if they are useful.

## **Description**

This just wraps gotst in mapply.

## Usage

```
gotest(go)
```

# Arguments

go

go IDs as characters.

# Value

Some text

## See Also

[GO.db]

graph\_metrics

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  gotest("GO:0032559")
  ## > 1
  gotest("GO:0923429034823904")
  ## > 0
## End(Not run)
```

graph\_metrics

Make lots of graphs!

## **Description**

Plot out a set of metrics describing the state of an experiment including library sizes, # non-zero genes, heatmaps, boxplots, density plots, pca plots, standard median distance/correlation, and qq plots.

## Usage

```
graph_metrics(
  expt,
  cormethod = "pearson",
  distmethod = "euclidean",
  title_suffix = NULL,
  qq = FALSE,
  ma = FALSE,
  gene_heat = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

expt an expt to process

cormethod The correlation test for heatmaps.

distmethod define the distance metric for heatmaps.

title\_suffix Text to add to the titles of the plots.

qq Include qq plots?

ma Include pairwise ma plots?

gene\_heat Include a heatmap of the gene expression data?

Extra parameters optionally fed to the various plots

guess\_orgdb\_keytype 167

#### Value

a loooong list of plots including the following:

- 1. nonzero = a ggplot2 plot of the non-zero genes vs library size
- 2. libsize = a ggplot2 bar plot of the library sizes
- 3. boxplot = a ggplot2 boxplot of the raw data
- 4. corheat = a recordPlot()ed pairwise correlation heatmap of the raw data
- 5. smc = a recordPlot()ed view of the standard median pairwise correlation of the raw data
- 6. disheat = a recordPlot()ed pairwise euclidean distance heatmap of the raw data
- 7. smd = a recordPlot()ed view of the standard median pairwise distance of the raw data
- 8. pcaplot = a recordPlot()ed PCA plot of the raw samples
- 9. pcatable = a table describing the relative contribution of condition/batch of the raw data
- 10. pcares = a table describing the relative contribution of condition/batch of the raw data
- 11. pcavar = a table describing the variance of the raw data
- 12. qq = a recordPlotted() view comparing the quantile/quantiles between the mean of all data and every raw sample
- 13. density = a ggplot2 view of the density of each raw sample (this is complementary but more fun than a boxplot)

#### See Also

[plot\_nonzero()] [plot\_legend()] [plot\_libsize()] [plot\_disheat()] [plot\_corheat()] [plot\_topn()] [plot\_pca()] [plot\_sm()] [plot\_boxplot()]

### **Examples**

guess\_orgdb\_keytype

Iterate over keytypes looking for matches against a set of IDs.

### **Description**

Sometimes, one does not know what the correct keytype is for a given set of IDs. This will hopefully find them.

### Usage

```
guess_orgdb_keytype(ids, orgdb = NULL, verbose = FALSE)
```

## **Arguments**

ids Set of gene IDs to seek.

orgdb Orgdb instance to iterate through.

verbose talky talk

#### Value

Likely keytype which provides the desired IDs.

### See Also

```
[org.Dm.eg.db]
```

## **Examples**

```
ids <- c("Dm.9", "Dm.2294", "Dm.4971")
dm_orgdb <- "org.Dm.eg.db"
keytype_guess <- guess_orgdb_keytype(ids, dm_orgdb)
keytype_guess</pre>
```

heatmap.3

a minor change to heatmap.2 makes heatmap.3

## **Description**

heatmap.2 is the devil.

# Usage

```
heatmap.3(
    x,
    Rowv = TRUE,
    Colv = if (symm) "Rowv" else TRUE,
    distfun = dist,
    hclustfun = fastcluster::hclust,
    dendrogram = c("both", "row", "column", "none"),
    reorderfun = function(d, w) reorder(d, w),
    symm = FALSE,
    scale = c("none", "row", "column"),
    na.rm = TRUE,
    revC = identical(Colv, "Rowv"),
    add.expr,
    breaks,
```

```
symbreaks = min(x < 0, na.rm = TRUE) || scale != "none",
col = "heat.colors",
colsep,
rowsep,
sepcolor = "white",
sepwidth = c(0.05, 0.05),
cellnote,
notecex = 1,
notecol = "cyan",
na.color = par("bg"),
trace = c("column", "row", "both", "none"),
tracecol = "cyan",
hline = median(breaks),
vline = median(breaks),
linecol = tracecol,
margins = c(5, 5),
ColSideColors,
RowSideColors,
cexRow = 0.2 + 1/log10(nr),
cexCol = 0.2 + 1/log10(nc),
labRow = NULL,
labCol = NULL,
srtRow = NULL,
srtCol = NULL,
adjRow = c(0, NA),
adjCol = c(NA, 0),
offsetRow = 0.5,
offsetCol = 0.5,
key = TRUE,
keysize = 1.5,
density.info = c("histogram", "density", "none"),
denscol = tracecol,
symkey = min(x < 0, na.rm = TRUE) || symbreaks,
densadj = 0.25,
key.title = NULL,
key.xlab = NULL,
key.ylab = NULL,
key.xtickfun = NULL,
key.ytickfun = NULL,
key.par = list(),
main = NULL,
xlab = NULL,
ylab = NULL,
lmat = NULL,
lhei = NULL,
lwid = NULL,
extrafun = NULL,
linewidth = 1,
```

)

# Arguments

x data

Rowv add rows?

Colv add columns?

distfun distance function to use hclustfun clustering function to use dendrogram which axes to put trees on reorderfun reorder the rows/columns?

symm symmetrical? scale add the scale?

na.rm remove nas from the data? revC reverse the columns?

add.expr no clue
breaks also no clue
symbreaks still no clue
col colors!

colsep column separator rowsep row separator

sepcolor color to put between columns/rows

sepwidth how much to separate

cellnote mur?

notecex size of the notes
notecol color of the notes
na.color a parameter call to bg

trace do a trace for rows/columns?

tracecol color of the trace

hline the hline
vline the vline
linecol the line color
margins margins are good

ColSideColors colors for the columns as annotation RowSideColors colors for the rows as annotation

cexRow row size
cexCol column size
labRow hmmmm

labCol still dont know srtRow srt the row? srtCol srt the column? adjRow adj the row? adjCol adj the column?

offsetRow how far to place the text from the row offsetCol how far to place the text from the column

key add a key? keysize if so, how big?

density.info for the key, what information to add

denscol tracecol hmm ok

symkey I like keys densadj adj the dens? key.title title for the key

key.xlab text for the x axis of the key key.ylab text for the y axis of the key

key.xtickfun add text to the ticks of the key x axis key.ytickfun add text to the ticks of the key y axis

key.par parameters for the key main the main title of the plot

xlab main x label
ylab main y label
lmat the lmat
lhei the lhei
lwid the lwid

extrafun I do enjoy me some extra fun

linewidth the width of lines

because this function did not already have enough options

## Value

a heatmap!

### See Also

heatmap.2

hpgl\_arescore

hpgl\_arescore

*Implement the arescan function in R* 

# Description

This function was taken almost verbatim from AREScore() in SeqTools Available at: https://github.com/lianos/seqtools.git At least on my computer I could not make that implementation work So I rewrapped its apply() calls and am now hoping to extend its logic a little to make it more sensitive and get rid of some of the spurious parameters or at least make them more transparent.

# Usage

```
hpgl_arescore(
    x,
    basal = 1,
    overlapping = 1.5,
    d1.3 = 0.75,
    d4.6 = 0.4,
    d7.9 = 0.2,
    within.AU = 0.3,
    aub.min.length = 10,
    aub.p.to.start = 0.8,
    aub.p.to.end = 0.55
)
```

## **Arguments**

```
DNA/RNA StringSet containing the UTR sequences of interest
Х
basal
                  I dunno.
                  default = 1.5
overlapping
d1.3
                  default = 0.75 These parameter names are so stupid, lets be realistic
d4.6
                  default = 0.4
d7.9
                  default = 0.2
within.AU
                  default = 0.3
aub.min.length default = 10
aub.p.to.start default = 0.8
aub.p.to.end
                  default = 0.55
```

#### Value

a DataFrame of scores

## See Also

[IRanges] [Biostrings] [GenomicRanges]

hpgl\_cor 173

### **Examples**

```
## Extract all the genes from my genome, pull a static region 120nt following the stop
## and test them for potential ARE sequences.
## FIXME: There may be an error in this example, another version I have
## handles the +/- strand genes separately, I need to return to this and check
## if it is providing the 5' UTR for 1/2 the genome, which would be
## unfortunate -- but the logic for testing remains the same.
are_candidates <- hpgl_arescore(genome)</pre>
utr_genes <- subset(lmajor_annotations, type == 'gene')</pre>
threep <- GenomicRanges::GRanges(seqnames = Rle(utr_genes[,1]),</pre>
                              ranges = IRanges(utr_genes[,3], end=(utr_genes[,3] + 120)),
                                   strand = Rle(utr_genes[,5]),
                                   name = Rle(utr_genes[,10]))
threep_seqstrings <- Biostrings::getSeq(lm, threep)</pre>
are_test <- hpgltools::hpgl_arescore(x = threep_seqstrings)</pre>
are_genes <- rownames(are_test[ which(are_test$score > 0), ])
## End(Not run)
```

hpgl\_cor

*Wrap cor() to include robust correlations.* 

## **Description**

Take covRob's robust correlation coefficient and add it to the set of correlations available when one calls cor(). I should reimplement this using S4.

#### Usage

```
hpgl_cor(df, method = "pearson", ...)
```

### **Arguments**

df Data frame to test.

method Correlation method to use. Includes pearson, spearman, kendal, robust.

... Other options to pass to stats::cor().

#### Value

Some fun correlation statistics.

#### See Also

[robust]

hpgl\_filter\_counts

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
hpgl_cor(df = df)
hpgl_cor(df = df, method = "robust")
## End(Not run)
```

hpgl\_dist

Because I am not smart enough to remember t()

## **Description**

It seems to me there should be a function as easy for distances are there is for correlations.

## Usage

```
hpgl_dist(df, method = "euclidean", ...)
```

# **Arguments**

df data frame from which to calculate distances.

method Which distance calculation to use?

... Extra arguments for dist.

hpgl\_filter\_counts

Filter low-count genes from a data set using cpm data and a threshold.

## **Description**

This is identical to cbcb\_filter\_counts except it does not do the somewhat tortured log2CPM() but instead just uses a 4 cpm non-log threshold. It should therefore give basically the same result, but without the shenanigans.

### Usage

```
hpgl_filter_counts(
  count_table,
  threshold = 2,
  min_samples = 2,
  libsize = NULL,
  ...
)
```

hpgl\_GOplot 175

## **Arguments**

```
count_table Data frame of (pseudo)counts by sample.
threshold Lower threshold of counts for each gene.
min_samples Minimum number of samples.
libsize Table of library sizes.
... Arguments passed to cpm and friends.
```

#### Value

Dataframe of counts without the low-count genes.

### See Also

[edgeR]

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    filtered_table <- cbcb_filter_counts(count_table)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

hpgl\_GOplot

A minor hack of the topGO GOplot function.

## **Description**

This allows me to change the line widths from the default.

## Usage

```
hpgl_GOplot(
  dag,
  sigNodes,
  dag.name = "GO terms",
  edgeTypes = TRUE,
  nodeShape.type = c("box", "circle", "ellipse", "plaintext")[3],
  genNodes = NULL,
  wantedNodes = NULL,
  showEdges = TRUE,
  useFullNames = TRUE,
  oldSigNodes = NULL,
  nodeInfo = NULL,
  maxchars = 30
)
```

hpgl\_GroupDensity

### **Arguments**

dag DAG tree of ontologies.

sigNodes Set of significant ontologies (with p-values).

dag.name Name for the graph.

edgeTypes Types of the edges for graphviz.

nodeShape.type Shapes on the tree. genNodes Generate the nodes?

wantedNodes Subset of the ontologies to plot.

showEdges Show the arrows?

useFullNames Full names of the ontologies (they can get long).

oldSigNodes I dunno. nodeInfo Hmm.

maxchars Maximum characters per line inside the shapes.

### Value

Topgo plot!

### See Also

[topGO]

hpgl\_GroupDensity
A hack of topGO's groupDensity()

# Description

This just adds a couple wrappers to avoid errors in groupDensity.

# Usage

```
hpgl_GroupDensity(object, whichGO, ranks = TRUE, rm.one = FALSE)
```

## Arguments

object TopGO enrichment object.

whichGO Individual ontology group to compare against.

ranks Rank order the set of ontologies?
rm.one Remove pvalue = 1 groups?

### Value

plot of group densities.

hpgl\_log2cpm 177

hpgl\_log2cpm

Converts count matrix to log2 counts-per-million reads.

## **Description**

Based on the method used by limma as described in the Law et al. (2014) voom paper.

## Usage

```
hpgl_log2cpm(counts, lib.size = NULL)
```

# Arguments

counts Read count matrix. lib.size Library size.

## Value

log2-CPM read count matrix.

## See Also

[edgeR]

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    12cpm <- hpgl_log2cpm(counts)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

hpgl\_norm

Normalize a dataframe/expt, express it, and/or transform it

## **Description**

There are many possible options to this function. Refer to normalize\_expt() for a more complete list.

# Usage

```
hpgl_norm(data, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

data Some data as a df/expt/whatever.
... I should put all those other options here

178 hpgl\_padjust

### Value

edgeR's DGEList expression of a count table. This seems to me to be the easiest to deal with.

#### See Also

```
[edgeR] [DESeq2] [edgeR::cpm()] [filter_counts()] [batch_counts()] [convert_counts()] [transform_counts()]
```

## **Examples**

hpgl\_padjust

Wrap p.adjust to add IHW adjustments as an option.

### **Description**

IHW and apeglm are the two new toys I found, this adds the former as a way to adjust p-values.

### Usage

```
hpgl_padjust(
  data,
  pvalue_column = "pvalue",
  mean_column = "base_mean",
  method = "fdr",
  significance = 0.05,
  type = NULL
)
```

## **Arguments**

data Column or table containing values to adjust.

pvalue\_column Name of the column in a table containing the p-values.

mean\_column Name of the column in a table containing the mean count values to weight.

method p adjustment method to apply.

significance Passed to IHW

type Assuming a DE table, what type of DE is this?

hpgl\_qshrink 179

# Value

Newly adjusted p-values using either p.adjust() or IHW.

#### See Also

[IHW]

hpgl\_qshrink

A hacked copy of Kwame's qsmooth/qstats code.

# Description

I made a couple small changes to Kwame's qstats() function to make it not fail when on cornercases. I sent him a diff, but haven't checked to see if it was useful yet.

# Usage

```
hpgl_qshrink(
  data = NULL,
  groups = NULL,
  refType = "mean",
  groupLoc = "mean",
  window = 99,
  groupCol = NULL,
  plot = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

data	Count table to modify
groups	Factor of the experimental conditions
refType	Method for grouping conditions
groupLoc	Method for grouping groups
window	Window, for looking!
groupCol	Column to define conditions
plot	Plot the quantiles?
	More options

## Value

New data frame of normalized counts

## See Also

[qsmooth]

hpgl\_qstats

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  df <- hpgl_qshrink(data)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

hpgl\_qstats

A hacked copy of Kwame's qsmooth/qstats code.

# Description

I made a couple small changes to Kwame's qstats() function to make it not fail when on cornercases. I sent him a diff, but haven't checked to see if it was useful yet.

## Usage

```
hpgl_qstats(data, groups, refType = "mean", groupLoc = "mean", window = 99)
```

# Arguments

data Initial count data

groups Experimental conditions as a factor.

refType Method to separate groups, mean or median.

groupLoc I don't remember what this is for.

window Window for basking!

### Value

Some new data.

### See Also

[matrixStats]

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  qstatted <- hpgl_qstats(data, conditions)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

hpgl\_rpkm 181

hpgl\_rpkm

Reads/(kilobase(gene) \* million reads)

#### **Description**

Express a data frame of counts as reads per kilobase(gene) per million(library). This function wraps EdgeR's rpkm in an attempt to make sure that the required gene lengths get sent along.

# Usage

```
hpgl_rpkm(count_table, ...)
```

# Arguments

```
count_table Data frame of counts, alternately an edgeR DGEList.
... extra options including annotations for defining gene lengths.
```

#### Value

Data frame of counts expressed as rpkm.

#### See Also

```
[edgeR::rpkm()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    rpkm_df = hpgl_rpkm(df, annotations = gene_annotations)
## End(Not run)
```

hpgl\_voom

A slight modification of limma's voom().

## **Description**

Estimate mean-variance relationship between samples and generate 'observational-level weights' in preparation for linear modeling RNAseq data. This particular implementation was primarily scabbed from cbcbSEQ, but changes the mean-variance plot slightly and attempts to handle corner cases where the sample design is confounded by setting the coefficient to 1 for those samples rather than throwing an unhelpful error. Also, the Elist output gets a 'plot' slot which contains the plot rather than just printing it.

hpgl\_voom

#### Usage

```
hpgl_voom(
  dataframe,
  model = NULL,
  libsize = NULL,
  normalize.method = "none",
  span = 0.5,
  stupid = FALSE,
  logged = FALSE,
  converted = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

dataframe Dataframe of sample counts which have been normalized and log transformed.

model Experimental model defining batches/conditions/etc.

libsize Size of the libraries (usually provided by edgeR).

normalize.method

Normalization method used in voom().

span The span used in voom().

stupid Cheat when the resulting matrix is not solvable?

logged Is the input data is known to be logged?

converted Is the input data is known to be cpm converted?

... Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

#### Value

EList containing the following information: E = The normalized data weights = The weights of said data design = The resulting design lib.size = The size in pseudocounts of the library plot = A ggplot of the mean/variance trend with a blue loess fit and red trend fit

### See Also

```
[limma::voom()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  funkytown = hpgl_voom(samples, model)
## End(Not run)
```

hpgl\_voomweighted 183

hpgl\_voomweighted

A minor change to limma's voom with quality weights to attempt to address some corner cases.

## **Description**

This copies the logic employed in hpgl\_voom(). I suspect one should not use it.

### Usage

```
hpgl_voomweighted(
  data,
  fun_model,
  libsize = NULL,
  normalize.method = "none",
  plot = TRUE,
  span = 0.5,
  var.design = NULL,
  method = "genebygene",
  maxiter = 50,
  tol = 1e-10,
  trace = FALSE,
  replace.weights = TRUE,
  col = NULL,
  ...
)
```

# **Arguments**

data

fun\_model A model for voom() and arrayWeights() libsize Library sizes passed to voom(). normalize.method Passed to voom() plot Do the plot of mean variance? span yes var.design maybe method kitty! maxiter 50 is good tol I have no tolerance. no trace for you. trace

Some data!

Replace the weights?

col yay columns! ... more arguments!

replace.weights

184 hpgltools

#### Value

```
a voom return
```

#### See Also

```
[limma::voom()]
```

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
## No seriously, dont run this, I think it is wiser to use the functions
## provided by limma. But this provides a place to test stuff out.
voom_result <- hpgl_voomweighted(dataset, model)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

hpgltools

hpgltools: a suite of tools to make our analyses easier

# Description

This provides a series of helpers for working with sequencing data

### **Details**

It falls under a few main topics

- Data exploration, look for trends in sequencing data and identify batch effects or skewed distributions.
- Differential expression analyses, use DESeq2/limma/EdgeR in a hopefully robust and flexible fashion.
- Ontology analyses, use goseq/clusterProfiler/topGO/GOStats/gProfiler in hopefully robust ways.
- Perform some simple TnSeq analyses.

To see examples of this in action, check out the vignettes: browseVignettes(package = 'hpgltools')

iDA 185

iDA

Generic method to input data to iDA

# Description

Generic method to input data to iDA

# Usage

```
iDA(object, ...)
```

# Arguments

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{object to run iDA on} \end{tabular}$ 

... Additional arguments passed to object constructors

## Value

iDA output with clustering, gene weights, and cell weights

iDA, matrix-method

Set method for matrix to input data to iDA

# Description

Set method for matrix to input data to iDA

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'matrix'
iDA(object, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

object The object to run iDA on

... Additional arguments passed to object constructors

## Value

iDA output with clustering, gene weights, and cell weights

ihw\_adjust

ihw_adjust	Make sure the outputs from limma and friends are in a format suitable for IHW.
------------	--

# Description

IHW seems like an excellent way to improve the confidence in the p-values provided by the various DE methods. It expects inputs fairly specific to DESeq2, however, it is trivial to convert other methods to this, ergo this function.

#### Usage

```
ihw_adjust(
  de_result,
  pvalue_column = "pvalue",
  type = NULL,
  mean_column = "baseMean",
  significance = 0.05
)
```

# **Arguments**

de\_result Table which should have the 2 types of requisite columns: mean value of counts

and p-value.

pvalue\_column Name of the column of p-values.

type If specified, this will explicitly perform the calculation for the given type of

differential expression analysis: limma, edger, deseq, etc.

mean\_column Name of the column of mean values.

significance IHW uses this parameter, I don't know why.

# **Details**

https://bioconductor.org/packages/release/bioc/vignettes/IHW/inst/doc/introduction\_to\_ihw.html

### Value

weight adjusted p-values.

#### See Also

[IHW]

import\_deseq 187

import_deseq	Try to add data to DESeq in a flexible fashion. handles matrices, htseq data, and tximport data.	This currently only
	nunuies mairices, niseq aaia, ana iximpori aaia.	

## **Description**

This will hopefully make adding counts to a DESeq data set easier, as it tries to handle the various arguments with minimal fuss.

# Usage

```
import_deseq(data, column_data, model_string, tximport = NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

data Counts from htseq/mtrx/tximport/etc
column\_data I think this is the sample names, I forget.
model\_string Model describing the data by sample names.

tximport Where is this data coming from?

## See Also

[DESeq2::DESeqDataSetFromMatrix]

import_edger	Import tximport information into edgeR.	
--------------	---	--

# Description

This was taken from the tximport manual with minor modifications.

### Usage

```
import_edger(data, conditions, tximport = NULL)
```

# Arguments

data to be coerced into edgeR.

conditions Set of conditions used to make the DGEList.

tximport Tell this if the data is actually coming from tximport.

# Value

Hopefully valid DGEList for edgeR.

impute\_expt

## See Also

```
[import_deseq()]
```

impute\_expt

Impute missing values using code from DEP reworked for expressionsets.

# Description

[impute\_expt()] imputes missing values in a proteomics dataset.

# Usage

# Arguments

expt	An ExpressionSet (well, expt), I think it is assumed that this should have been normalized and filtered for features which have no values across 'most' samples.
filter	Use normalize_expt() to filter the data?
р	When filtering with pofa, use this p parameter.
fun	"bpca", "knn", "QRILC", "MLE", "MinDet", "MinProb", "man", "min", "zero", "mixed" or "nbavg", Function used for data imputation based on [MSnbase::imputemethods()]
	Additional arguments for imputation functions.

## Value

An imputed expressionset.

## See Also

[MSnbase]

init\_xlsx 189

init_xlsx	Initialize an xlsx file with a little bit of logic to make sure there are no annoying downstream errors.

# Description

Initialize an xlsx file with a little bit of logic to make sure there are no annoying downstream errors.

# Usage

```
init_xlsx(excel = "excel/something.xlsx")
```

# Arguments

excel

Excel file to create.

#### Value

List containing the basename of the excel file along with the openxlsx workbook data structure.

## See Also

```
[openxlsx::createWorkbook()]
```

intersect\_signatures

Take a result from simple\_gsva(), a list of gene IDs, and intersect them.

# Description

Najib is curious about the relationship of genes in sets, the sets, and the genes that comprise those sets. This is pushing gsva towards a oroborous-ish state.

```
intersect_signatures(
   gsva_result,
   lst,
   freq_cutoff = 2,
   sig_weights = TRUE,
   gene_weights = TRUE)
```

intersect\_significant

### **Arguments**

```
gsva_result Result from simple_gsva().

lst List of genes of interest.

freq_cutoff Minimum number of observations to be counted.

sig_weights When making venn diagrams, weight them?

gene_weights When venning genes, weight them?
```

## Value

List containing some venns, lists, and such.

#### See Also

```
[Vennerable] [simple_gsva()]
```

```
intersect_significant Find the sets of intersecting significant genes
```

## **Description**

Use extract\_significant\_genes() to find the points of agreement between limma/deseq/edger.

### Usage

```
intersect_significant(
  combined,
  lfc = 1,
  p = 0.05,
  padding_rows = 2,
  z = NULL,
  p_type = "adj",
  selectors = c("limma", "deseq", "edger"),
  order = "inverse",
  excel = "excel/intersect_significant.xlsx",
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

```
combined Result from combine_de_tables().

1fc Define significant via fold-change.

p Or p-value.

padding_rows How much space to put between groups of data?

z Use a z-score filter?
```

191 kegg\_vector\_to\_df

Use normal or adjusted p-values. p\_type selectors List of methods to intersect. order When set to the default 'inverse', go from the set with the most least intersection to the most. E.g. Start with abc,bc,ac,c,ab,b,a as opposed to a,b,ab,c,ac,bc,abc. An optional excel workbook to which to write. excel

Extra arguments for extract\_significant\_genes() and friends. . . .

#### Value

List containing the intersections between the various DE methods for both the up and down sets of genes. It should also provide some venn diagrams showing the degree of similarity between the methods.

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
 expt <- create_expt(metadata="some_metadata.xlsx", gene_info=funkytown)</pre>
 big_result <- all_pairwise(expt, model_batch=FALSE)</pre>
 pretty <- combine_de_tables(big_result, excel="excel/combined_expt.xlsx")</pre>
 intersect <- intersect_significant(pretty, excel="excel/intersecting_genes.xlsx")</pre>
## End(Not run)
```

kegg\_vector\_to\_df

Convert a potentially non-unique vector from kegg into a normalized data frame.

#### **Description**

This function seeks to reformat data from KEGGREST into something which is rather easier to use.

# Usage

```
kegg_vector_to_df(vector, final_colname = "first", flatten = TRUE)
```

#### **Arguments**

Information from KEGGREST vector

Column name for the new information final\_colname

Flatten nested data? flatten

#### **Details**

This could probably benefit from a tidyr-ish revisitation.

limma\_pairwise

#### Value

A normalized data frame of gene IDs to whatever.

#### See Also

```
[KEGGREST] [load_kegg_annotations()]
```

limma\_pairwise

Set up a model matrix and set of contrasts for pairwise comparisons using voom/limma.

# Description

Creates the set of all possible contrasts and performs them using voom/limma.

## Usage

```
limma_pairwise(
  input = NULL,
  conditions = NULL,
  batches = NULL,
  model_cond = TRUE,
  model_batch = TRUE,
  model_intercept = FALSE,
  alt_model = NULL,
  extra_contrasts = NULL,
  annot_df = NULL,
  libsize = NULL,
  force = FALSE,
   ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

input Dataframe/vector or expt class containing count tables, normalization state, etc.

conditions Factor of conditions in the experiment.
batches Factor of batches in the experiment.
model\_cond Include condition in the model?

model\_batch Include batch in the model? If this is a character instead of a logical, then it

is passed to all\_adjusers() to attempt to find model parameters which describe

surrogate variables in the data.

model\_intercept

Perform a cell-means or intercept model? A little more difficult for me to un-

derstand. I have tested and get the same answer either way.

alt\_model Separate model matrix instead of the normal condition/batch.

load\_annotations 193

extra\_contrasts

Some extra contrasts to add to the list. This can be pretty neat, lets say one has conditions A,B,C,D,E and wants to do (C/B)/A and (E/D)/A or (E/D)/(C/B) then use this with a string like: "c\_vs\_b\_ctrla = (C-B)-A, e\_vs\_d\_ctrla = (E-D)-

A,  $de_vs_cb = (E-D)-(C-B)$ ,"

annot\_df Data frame for annotations.

libsize I've recently figured out that libsize is far more important than I previously re-

alized. Play with it here.

force Force data which may not be appropriate for limma into it?

... Use the elipsis parameter to feed options to write\_limma().

#### Value

List including the following information: macb = the mashing together of condition/batch so you can look at it macb\_model = The result of calling model.matrix(~0 + macb) macb\_fit = The result of calling lmFit(data, macb\_model) voom\_result = The result from voom() voom\_design = The design from voom (redundant from voom\_result, but convenient) macb\_table = A table of the number of times each condition/batch pairing happens cond\_table = A table of the number of times each condition appears (the denominator for the identities) batch\_table = How many times each batch appears identities = The list of strings defining each condition by itself all\_pairwise = The list of strings defining all the pairwise contrasts contrast\_string = The string making up the make-Contrasts() call pairwise\_fits = The result from calling contrasts.fit() pairwise\_comparisons = The result from eBayes() limma\_result = The result from calling write\_limma()

#### See Also

```
[limma] [Biobase] [deseq_pairwise()] [edger_pairwise()] [basic_pairwise()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  pretend <- limma_pairwise(expt)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

load\_annotations

Use one of the load\_\*\_annotations() functions to gather annotation data.

#### **Description**

We should be able to have an agnostic annotation loader which can take some standard arguments and figure out where to gather data on its own.

```
load_annotations(type = NULL, ...)
```

### Arguments

Explicitly state the type of annotation data to load. If not provided, try to figure it out automagically.
Arguments passed to the other load\_\*\_annotations().

#### Value

Some annotations, hopefully.

#### See Also

```
[load_biomart_annotations()] [load_gff_annotations()] [load_genbank_annotations()] [load_kegg_annotations()] [load_trinotate annotations()] [load_microbesonline annotations()] [load_uniprot annotations()]
```

## **Examples**

```
example_gff <- get_paeruginosa_data()[["gff"]]
gff_annotations <- load_annotations(type = "gff", gff = example_gff)
dim(gff_annotations)</pre>
```

load\_biomart\_annotations

Extract annotation information from biomart.

# Description

Biomart is an amazing resource of information, but using it is a bit annoying. This function hopes to alleviate some common headaches.

```
load_biomart_annotations(
  species = "hsapiens",
  overwrite = FALSE,
  do_save = TRUE,
 host = NULL,
  trymart = "ENSEMBL_MART_ENSEMBL",
  archive = TRUE,
 default_hosts = c("useast.ensembl.org", "uswest.ensembl.org", "www.ensembl.org",
    "asia.ensembl.org"),
 year = NULL,
 month = NULL,
 drop_haplotypes = TRUE,
  trydataset = NULL,
  gene_requests = c("ensembl_gene_id", "version", "ensembl_transcript_id",
    "transcript_version", "hgnc_symbol", "description", "gene_biotype"),
  length_requests = c("ensembl_transcript_id", "cds_length", "chromosome_name",
```

```
"strand", "start_position", "end_position"),
include_lengths = TRUE
)
```

#### Arguments

species Choose a species.

overwrite Overwite an existing save file?

do\_save Create a savefile of annotations for future runs?

host Ensembl hostname to use.

trymart Biomart has become a circular dependency, this makes me sad, now to list the

marts, you need to have a mart loaded.

archive Try an archive server instead of a mirror? If this is a character, it will assume it

is a specific archive hostname.

default\_hosts List of biomart mirrors to try.

year Choose specific year(s) for the archive servers?

month Choose specific month(s) for the archive server?

drop\_haplotypes

Some chromosomes have stupid names because they are from non-standard hap-

lotypes and they should go away. Setting this to false stops that.

trydataset Choose the biomart dataset from which to query.

gene\_requests Set of columns to query for description-ish annotations.

length\_requests

Set of columns to query for location-ish annotations.

include\_lengths

Also perform a search on structural elements in the genome?

### **Details**

Tested in test\_40ann\_biomart.R This goes to some lengths to find the relevant tables in biomart. But biomart is incredibly complex and one should carefully inspect the output if it fails to see if there are more appropriate marts, datasets, and columns to download.

#### Value

List containing: a data frame of the found annotations, a copy of The mart instance to help with finding problems, the hostname queried, the name of the mart queried, a vector of rows queried, vector of the available attributes, and the ensembl dataset queried.

#### See Also

```
[biomaRt::listDatasets()] [biomaRt::getBM()] [find_working_mart()]
```

196 load\_biomart\_go

#### **Examples**

```
## This downloads the hsapiens annotations by default.
hs_biomart_annot <- load_biomart_annotations()
summary(hs_biomart_annot)
dim(hs_biomart_annot$annotation)</pre>
```

load\_biomart\_go

Extract gene ontology information from biomart.

# **Description**

I perceive that every time I go to acquire annotation data from biomart, they have changed something important and made it more difficult for me to find what I want. I recently found the \*.archive.ensembl.org, and so this function uses that to try to keep things predictable, if not consistent.

# Usage

```
load_biomart_go(
  species = "hsapiens",
  overwrite = FALSE,
  do_save = TRUE,
  host = NULL,
  trymart = "ENSEMBL_MART_ENSEMBL",
  archive = TRUE,
 default_hosts = c("useast.ensembl.org", "uswest.ensembl.org", "www.ensembl.org",
    "asia.ensembl.org"),
 year = NULL,
 month = NULL,
  drop_haplotypes = TRUE,
  trydataset = NULL,
  dl_rows = c("ensembl_gene_id", "go_accession"),
  dl_rowsv2 = c("ensembl_gene_id", "go_id")
)
```

#### **Arguments**

species	Species to query.
overwrite	Overwrite existing savefile?
do_save	Create a savefile of the annotations? (if not false, then a filename.)
host	Ensembl hostname to use.
trymart	Biomart has become a circular dependency, this makes me sad, now to list the marts, you need to have a mart loaded.
archive	Try an archive server instead of a mirror? If this is a character, it will assume it is a specific archive hostname.
default_hosts	List of biomart mirrors to try.

year Choose specific year(s) for the archive servers?

month Choose specific month(s) for the archive servers?

drop\_haplotypes

Some chromosomes have stupid names because they are from non-standard hap-

lotypes and they should go away. Setting this to false stops that.

dl\_rows List of rows from the final biomart object to download.

dl\_rowsv2 A second list of potential rows.

secondtry The newer mart name.

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_40ann\_biomart.R This function makes a couple of attempts to pick up the correct tables from biomart. It is worth noting that it uses the archive.ensembl host(s) because of changes in table organization after December 2015 as well as an attempt to keep the annotation sets relatively consistent.

#### Value

List containing the following: data frame of ontology data, a copy of the biomart instance for further querying, the host queried, the biomart queried, a vector providing the attributes queried, and the ensembl dataset queried.

#### See Also

[biomaRt::listMarts()] [biomaRt::useDatasets()] [biomaRt::getBM()]

# **Examples**

```
hs_biomart_ontology <-load_biomart_go()
summary(hs_biomart_ontology)
dim(hs_biomart_ontology$go)</pre>
```

load\_biomart\_orthologs

Use biomart to get orthologs between supported species.

# **Description**

Biomart's function getLDS is incredibly powerful, but it makes me think very polite people are going to start knocking on my door, and it fails weirdly pretty much always. This function attempts to alleviate some of that frustration.

### Usage

```
load_biomart_orthologs(
   gene_ids = NULL,
   first_species = "hsapiens",
   second_species = "mmusculus",
   host = NULL,
   trymart = "ENSEMBL_MART_ENSEMBL",
   archive = TRUE,
   default_hosts = c("useast.ensembl.org", "uswest.ensembl.org", "www.ensembl.org",
        "asia.ensembl.org"),
   year = NULL,
   month = NULL,
   trydataset = NULL,
   attributes = "ensembl_gene_id"
)
```

#### **Arguments**

gene\_ids List of gene IDs to translate.

first\_species Linnean species name for one species.

second\_species Linnean species name for the second species.

host Ensembl server to query.
trymart Assumed mart name to use.

attributes Key to query

### **Details**

Tested in test\_40ann\_biomart.R As with my other biomart functions, this one grew out of frustrations when attempting to work with the incredibly unforgiving biomart service. It does not attempt to guarantee a useful biomart connection, but will hopefully point out potentially correct marts and attributes to use for a successful query. I can say with confidence that it works well between mice and humans.

#### Value

list of 4 elements: The first is the set of all ids, as getLDS seems to always send them all; the second is the subset corresponding to the actual ids of interest, and the 3rd/4th are other, optional ids from other datasets.

### See Also

```
[biomaRt::getLDS()]
```

#### **Examples**

load\_genbank\_annotations

Given a genbank accession, make a txDb object along with sequences, etc.

## **Description**

Let us admit it, sometimes biomart is a pain. It also does not have easily accessible data for microbes. Genbank does!

# Usage

```
load_genbank_annotations(
  accession = "AE009949",
  reread = TRUE,
  savetxdb = FALSE
)
```

# **Arguments**

accession Accession to download and import

reread Re-read (download) the file from genbank

savetxdb Attempt saving a txdb object?

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_40ann\_biomartgenbank.R and test\_70expt\_spyogenes.R This primarily sets some defaults for the genbankr service in order to facilitate downloading genomes from genbank and dumping them into a local txdb instance.

### Value

List containing a txDb, sequences, and some other stuff which I haven't yet finalized.

### See Also

```
[Biostrings] [GenomicFeatures] [genbankr::import()] [genbankr::readGenBank()]
```

## **Examples**

```
sagalacticae_genbank_annot <- load_genbank_annotations(accession = "AE009948")
dim(as.data.frame(sagalacticae_genbank_annot$cds))</pre>
```

200 load\_gff\_annotations

# Description

Try to make import.gff a little more robust; I acquire (hopefully) valid gff files from various sources: yeastgenome.org, microbesonline, tritrypdb, ucsc, ncbi. To my eyes, they all look like reasonably good gff3 files, but some of them must be loaded with import.gff2, import.gff3, etc. That is super annoying. Also, I pretty much always just do as.data.frame() when I get something valid from rtracklayer, so this does that for me, I have another function which returns the iranges etc. This function wraps import.gff/import.gff3/import.gff2 calls in try() because sometimes those functions fail in unpredictable ways.

### Usage

```
load_gff_annotations(
   gff,
   type = NULL,
   id_col = "ID",
   ret_type = "data.frame",
   second_id_col = "locus_tag",
   try = NULL,
   row.names = NULL
)
```

# **Arguments**

gff Gff filename.

type Subset the gff file for entries of a specific type.

id\_col Column in a successful import containing the IDs of interest.

ret\_type Return a data.frame or something else?

second\_id\_col Second column to check.

try Give your own function call to use for importing.

row. names Choose another column for setting the rownames of the data frame.

### Value

Dataframe of the annotation information found in the gff file.

#### See Also

[rtracklayer] [GenomicRanges]

load\_gmt\_signatures 201

### **Examples**

```
example_gff <- system.file("share", "gas.gff", package = "hpgltools")
gas_gff_annot <- load_gff_annotations(example_gff)
dim(gas_gff_annot)</pre>
```

load\_gmt\_signatures

Load signatures from either a gmt file, xml file, or directly from the GSVAdata data set in R.

# **Description**

There are a bunch of places from which to acquire signature data. This function attempts to provide a single place to load them. The easiest way to get up to date signatures is to download them from msigdb and set the signatures parameter to the downloaded filename.

# Usage

```
load_gmt_signatures(
  signatures = "c2BroadSets",
  data_pkg = "GSVAdata",
  signature_category = "c2"
)
```

# Arguments

signatures

Either the filename downloaded or the variable's name as found in the environment created by data\_pkg.

data\_pkg

Used when signatures is not a filename to load a data package, presumably GSVAdata.

signature\_category

Probably not needed unless you download a signature file containing lots of different categories.

#### Value

signature dataset which may be used by gsva()

#### See Also

```
[GSEABase]
```

load\_kegg\_annotations Create a data frame of pathways to gene IDs from KEGGREST

## **Description**

This seeks to take the peculiar format from KEGGREST for pathway<->genes and make it easier to deal with. Sadly, this only works for a subset of species now.

## Usage

```
load_kegg_annotations(species = "coli", abbreviation = NULL, flatten = TRUE)
```

#### **Arguments**

species String to use to query KEGG abbreviation.

abbreviation If you already know the abbreviation, use it.

flatten Flatten nested tables?

#### Value

dataframe with rows of KEGG gene IDs and columns of NCBI gene IDs and KEGG paths.

#### See Also

[KEGGREST]

## **Examples**

```
sc_kegg_annot <- load_kegg_annotations(species = "cerevisiae")
head(sc_kegg_annot)</pre>
```

load\_microbesonline\_annotations

Skip the db and download all the text annotations for a given species.

# Description

The microbesonline publicly available mysqldb is rather more complex than I prefer. This skips that process and just grabs a tsv copy of everything and loads it into a dataframe. I have not yet figured out how to so-easily query microbesonline for species IDs, thus one will have to manually query the database to find species of interest.

```
load_microbesonline_annotations(species = NULL, id = NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

species	Microbesonline species.	
id	Microbesonline ID to query.	

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_70expt\_spyogenes.R There is so much awesome information in microbesonline, but damn is it annoying to download. This function makes that rather easier, or so I hope at least.

## Value

Dataframe containing the annotation information.

#### See Also

```
[rvest] [xml2] [readr]
```

## **Examples**

```
pa14_microbesonline_annot <- load_microbesonline_annotations(species = "PA14")
colnames(pa14_microbesonline_annot)</pre>
```

load\_microbesonline\_go

Extract the set of GO categories by microbesonline locus

## **Description**

The microbesonline is such a fantastic resource, it is a bit of a shame that it is such a pain to query.

```
load_microbesonline_go(
  id = NULL,
  species = NULL,
  table_df = NULL,
  id_column = "name",
  data_column = "GO",
  name = NULL
)
```

#### **Arguments**

id	Which species to query.
species	Microbesonline species.

table\_df Pre-existing data frame of annotations containing GO stuff.

id\_column This no longer uses MySQL, so which column from the html table to pull?

data\_column Similar to above, there are lots of places from which one might extract the data.

name Allowing for non-specific searches by species name.

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_42ann\_microbes.R I am not 100 ontology accessions. At the very least, it does return a large number of them, which is a start.

#### Value

data frame of GO terms from www.microbesonline.org

#### See Also

[tidyr]

#### **Examples**

```
pa14_microbesonline_go <- load_microbesonline_go(species = "PA14")
head(pa14_microbesonline_go)</pre>
```

load\_orgdb\_annotations

Load organism annotation data from an orgdb sqlite package.

# Description

Creates a dataframe gene and transcript information for a given set of gene ids using the AnnotationDbi interface.

```
load_orgdb_annotations(
  orgdb = NULL,
  gene_ids = NULL,
  include_go = FALSE,
  keytype = "ensembl",
  strand_column = "cdsstrand",
  start_column = "cdsstart",
  end_column = "cdsend",
  chromosome_column = "cdschrom",
```

205

```
type_column = "gene_type",
name_column = "cdsname",
fields = NULL,
sum_exon_widths = FALSE
)
```

#### **Arguments**

orgdb OrganismDb instance.

gene\_ids Search for a specific set of genes?

include\_go Ask the Dbi for gene ontology information?

keytype mmm the key type used?

strand\_column There are a few fields I want to gather by default: start, end, strand, chromosome,

type, and name; but these do not necessarily have consistent names, use this

column for the chromosome strand.

start\_column Use this column for the gene start.
end\_column Use this column for the gene end.

chromosome\_column

Use this column to identify the chromosome.

type\_column Use this column to identify the gene type.

name\_column Use this column to identify the gene name.

fields Columns included in the output.

sum\_exon\_widths

Perform a sum of the exons in the data set?

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_45ann\_organdb.R This defaults to a few fields which I have found most useful, but the brave or pathological can pass it 'all'.

### Value

Table of geneids, chromosomes, descriptions, strands, types, and lengths.

#### See Also

```
[AnnotationDbi] [AnnotationDbi::select()] [GenomicFeatures]
```

## **Examples**

```
hs_orgdb_annot <- load_orgdb_annotations()
summary(hs_orgdb_annot$genes)</pre>
```

206 load\_orgdb\_go

Load	orgo	lb	go

Retrieve GO terms associated with a set of genes.

### Description

AnnotationDbi provides a reasonably complete set of GO mappings between gene ID and ontologies. This will extract that table for a given set of gene IDs.

### Usage

```
load_orgdb_go(
  orgdb = NULL,
  gene_ids = NULL,
  keytype = "ensembl",
  columns = c("go", "goall", "goid")
)
```

#### **Arguments**

orgdb OrganismDb instance.

keytype The mysterious keytype returns yet again to haunt my dreams.

columns The set of columns to request.

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_45ann\_organdb.R This is a nice way to extract GO data primarily because the Orgdb data sets are extremely fast and flexible, thus by changing the keytype argument, one may use a lot of different ID types and still score some useful ontology data.

#### Value

Data frame of gene IDs, go terms, and names.

#### Author(s)

I think Keith provided the initial implementation of this, but atb messed with it pretty extensively.

### See Also

```
[AnnotationDbi] [GO.db]
```

# **Examples**

```
drosophila_orgdb_go <- load_orgdb_go(orgdb = "org.Dm.eg.db")
head(drosophila_orgdb_go)</pre>
```

load\_trinotate\_annotations

Read a csv file from trinotate and make an annotation data frame.

### **Description**

Trinotate performs some neat sequence searches in order to seek out likely annotations for the trinity contigs. The resulting csv file is encoded in a peculiar fashion, so this function attempts to make it easier to read and put them into a format usable in an expressionset.

### Usage

```
load_trinotate_annotations(trinotate = "reference/trinotate.csv")
```

## **Arguments**

trinotate

CSV of trinotate annotation data.

#### Value

Dataframe of fun data.

#### See Also

[tidyr] [readr]

# **Examples**

```
sb_annot <- get_sbetaceum_data()[["annot"]]
a_few_trinotate <- load_trinotate_annotations(trinotate = sb_annot)
dim(a_few_trinotate)</pre>
```

load\_trinotate\_go

Read a csv file from trinotate and extract ontology data from it.

# Description

Trinotate performs some neat sequence searches in order to seek out likely annotations for the trinity contigs. This function extracts ontology data from it. Keep in mind that this data is primarily from Blast2GO.

```
load_trinotate_go(trinotate = "reference/trinotate.csv")
```

### **Arguments**

trinotate CSV of trinotate annotation data.

#### Value

List of the extracted GO data, a table of it, length data, and the resulting length table.

#### See Also

```
[load_trinotate_annotations()]
```

# **Examples**

```
sb_annot <- get_sbetaceum_data()[["annot"]]
trinotate_go <- load_trinotate_go(trinotate = sb_annot)
dim(trinotate_go$go_data)
dim(trinotate_go$go_table)</pre>
```

load\_uniprot\_annotations

Read a uniprot text file and extract as much information from it as possible.

# Description

I spent entirely too long fighting with Uniprot.ws, finally got mad and wrote this.

# Usage

```
load_uniprot_annotations(file = NULL, species = NULL, savefile = TRUE)
```

## **Arguments**

file Uniprot file to read and parse species Species name to download/load.

savefile Do a save?

# Value

Big dataframe of annotation data.

#### See Also

```
[download_uniprot_proteome()]
```

load\_uniprot\_go 209

# **Examples**

```
uniprot_sc_downloaded <- download_uniprot_proteome(species = "Saccharomyces cerevisiae S288c")
sc_uniprot_annot <- load_uniprot_annotations(file = uniprot_sc_downloaded$filename)
dim(sc_uniprot_annot)</pre>
```

load\_uniprot\_go

Extract ontology information from a uniprot dataframe.

## **Description**

Extract ontology information from a uniprot dataframe.

# Usage

```
load_uniprot_go(input)
```

## **Arguments**

input

uniprot filename or dataframe.

#### Value

Ontology dataframe

#### See Also

```
[load_uniprot_annotations()] [stringr] [tidyr]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
uniprot_sc_downloaded <- download_uniprot_proteome(species = "Saccharomyces cerevisiae S288c")
sc_uniprot_annot <- load_uniprot_annotations(file = uniprot_sc_downloaded$filename)
sc_uniprot_go <- load_uniprot_go(sc_uniprot_annot)
head(sc_uniprot_go)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

210 local\_get\_value

loadme

Load a backup rdata file

## **Description**

I often use R over a sshfs connection, sometimes with significant latency, and I want to be able to save/load my R sessions relatively quickly. Thus this function uses my backup directory to load its R environment.

# Usage

```
loadme(directory = "savefiles", filename = "Rdata.rda.xz")
```

## **Arguments**

directory Directory containing the RData.rda.xz file.

filename Filename to which to save.

#### Value

a bigger global environment

# See Also

[saveme()]

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
loadme()
## End(Not run)
```

local\_get\_value

Perform a get\_value for delimited files

# Description

Keith wrote this as .get\_value() but functions which start with . trouble me.

```
local_get_value(x, delimiter = ": ")
```

make\_exampledata 211

# **Arguments**

x Some stuff to split

delimiter The tritrypdb uses ': ' ergo the default.

## Value

A value!

make\_exampledata

Small hack of limma's exampleData() to allow for arbitrary data set sizes.

# Description

exampleData has a set number of genes/samples it creates. This relaxes that restriction.

# Usage

```
make_exampledata(ngenes = 1000, columns = 5)
```

# Arguments

ngenes How many genes in the fictional data set?

columns How many samples in this data set?

## Value

Matrix of pretend counts.

# See Also

```
[limma] [DESeq2] [stats]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    pretend = make_exampledata()
## End(Not run)
```

```
make_gsc_from_abundant
```

Given a pairwise result, make a gene set collection.

#### **Description**

If I want to play with gsva and friends, then I need GeneSetCollections! Much like make\_gsc\_from\_significant(), this function extract the genes deemed 'abundant' and generates gene sets accordingly.

## Usage

```
make_gsc_from_abundant(
  pairwise,
  according_to = "deseq",
  orgdb = "org.Hs.eg.db",
  researcher_name = "elsayed",
  study_name = "macrophage",
  category_name = "infection",
  phenotype_name = NULL,
  pair_names = "high",
  current_id = "ENSEMBL",
  required_id = "ENTREZID",
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

pairwise A pairwise result, or combined de result, or extracted genes.

according\_to When getting significant genes, use this method.

orgdb Annotation dataset.

researcher\_name

Prefix of the name for the generated set(s).

study\_name Second element in the name of the generated set(s).

category\_name Third element in the name of the generated set(s).

phenotype\_name Optional phenotype data for the generated set(s).

pair\_names The suffix of the generated set(s).

current\_id What type of ID is the data currently using?

required\_id What type of ID should the use?

... Extra arguments for extract\_abundant\_genes().

#### Value

List containing 3 GSCs, one containing both the highs/lows called 'colored', one of the highs, and one of the lows.

make\_gsc\_from\_ids 213

#### See Also

```
[extract_abundant_genes()] [make_gsc_from_ids()] [GSEABase]
```

make\_gsc\_from\_ids

Create a gene set collection from a set of arbitrary IDs.

#### **Description**

This function attempts to simplify the creation of a gsva compatible GeneSet. Some important caveats when working with gsva, notably the gene IDs we use are not usually compatible with the gene IDs used by gsva, thus the primary logic in this function is intended to bridge these IDs.

# Usage

```
make_gsc_from_ids(
  first_ids,
  second_ids = NULL,
  orgdb = "org.Hs.eg.db",
  researcher_name = "elsayed",
  study_name = "macrophage",
  category_name = "infection",
  phenotype_name = NULL,
  pair_names = "up",
  current_id = "ENSEMBL",
  required_id = "ENTREZID"
)
```

#### **Arguments**

first\_ids The required IDs for a single set.
second\_ids Potentially null optionally used for a second, presumably contrasting set.
orgdb Orgdb annotation, used to translate IDs to the required type.

researcher\_name

Prefix of the name for the generated set(s).

study\_name Second element in the name of the generated set(s).

category\_name Third element in the name of the generated set(s).

phenotype\_name Optional phenotype data for the generated set(s).

 $\label{eq:pair_names} \qquad \quad \text{The suffix of the generated set(s).}$ 

current\_id What type of ID is the data currently using?

required\_id What type of ID should the use?

### Value

Small list comprised of the created gene set collection(s).

#### See Also

```
[GSEABase]
```

```
make_gsc_from_pairwise
```

Given a pairwise result, make a gene set collection.

### Description

If I want to play with gsva and friends, then I need GeneSetCollections! To that end, this function uses extract\_significant\_genes() in order to gather sets of genes deemed 'significant'. It then passes these sets to make\_gsc\_from\_ids().

### Usage

```
make_gsc_from_pairwise(
  pairwise,
  according_to = "deseq",
  orgdb = "org.Hs.eg.db",
  pair_names = c("ups", "downs"),
  category_name = "infection",
  phenotype_name = "parasite",
  set_name = "elsayed_macrophage",
  color = TRUE,
  current_id = "ENSEMBL",
  required_id = "ENTREZID",
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

pairwise A pairwise result, or combined de result, or extracted genes.

according\_to When getting significant genes, use this method.

orgdb Annotation dataset.

pair\_names Describe the contrasts of the GSC: up vs. down, high vs. low, etc.

category\_name What category does the GSC describe?

phenotype\_name When making color sets, use this phenotype name.

set\_name A name for the created gene set.

color Make a colorSet?

current\_id Usually we use ensembl IDs, but that does not \_need\_ to be the case.

required\_id gsva uses entrezids by default.

. . . Extra arguments for extract\_significant\_genes().

make\_id2gomap 215

## Value

List containing 3 GSCs, one containing both the ups/downs called 'colored', one of the ups, and one of the downs.

## See Also

[combine\_de\_tables()] [extract\_significant\_genes()] [make\_gsc\_from\_ids()] [GSEABase]

make\_id2gomap

Make a go mapping from IDs in a format suitable for topGO.

# Description

When using a non-supported organism, one must write out mappings in the format expected by topgo. This handles that process and gives a summary of the new table.

# Usage

```
make_id2gomap(
  goid_map = "reference/go/id2go.map",
  go_db = NULL,
  overwrite = FALSE
)
```

#### **Arguments**

goid\_map TopGO mapping file.

go\_db If there is no goid\_map, create it with this data frame.

overwrite Rewrite the mapping file?

#### Value

Summary of the new goid table.

# See Also

[topGO]

216 make\_limma\_tables

make\_kegg\_df

Use pathfindR to get a dataframe of KEGG IDs.

# Description

The various KEGG conversion methods from KEGGREST appear to only work for a small subset of species now. This uses a differnt query format to get a less flexible version of the same information. But at least it works.

## Usage

```
make_kegg_df(org_code)
```

## **Arguments**

org\_code

Organism code from KEGG.

#### Value

Dataframe of gene IDs to KEGG IDs.

make\_limma\_tables

Writes out the results of a limma search using toptable().

## **Description**

However, this will do a couple of things to make one's life easier: 1. Make a list of the output, one element for each comparison of the contrast matrix 2. Write out the toptable() output in separate .csv files and/or sheets in excel 3. Since I have been using qvalues a lot for other stuff, add a column for them.

```
make_limma_tables(
  fit = NULL,
  adjust = "BH",
  n = 0,
  coef = NULL,
  annot_df = NULL,
  intercept = FALSE
)
```

### **Arguments**

fit	Result from lmFit()/eBayes()
adjust	Pvalue adjustment chosen.
n	Number of entries to report, 0 says do them all.
coef	Which coefficients/contrasts to report, NULL says do them all.
annot_df	Optional data frame including annotation information to include with the tables.

intercept Intercept model?

#### Value

List of data frames comprising the toptable output for each coefficient, I also added a qualue entry to these toptable() outputs.

#### See Also

```
[limma] [write_xlsx()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    finished_comparison = eBayes(limma_output)
    table = make_limma_tables(finished_comparison, adjust = "fdr")
## End(Not run)
```

```
make_pairwise_contrasts
```

Run makeContrasts() with all pairwise comparisons.

## **Description**

In order to have uniformly consistent pairwise contrasts, I decided to avoid potential human erors(sic) by having a function generate all contrasts.

### Usage

```
make_pairwise_contrasts(
  model,
  conditions,
  do_identities = FALSE,
  do_extras = TRUE,
  do_pairwise = TRUE,
  extra_contrasts = NULL,
  ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

model	Describe the conditions/batches/etc in the experiment.	
conditions	Factor of conditions in the experiment.	
do_identities	Include all the identity strings? Limma can use this information while edgeR can not.	
do_extras	Include extra contrasts? This seems redundant with extra_contrasts below, but there is a reason for it.	
do_pairwise	Include all pairwise strings? This shouldn't need to be set to FALSE, but just in case.	
extra_contrasts		
	Optional string of extra contrasts to include.	
	Extra arguments passed here are caught by arglist.	

## **Details**

Invoked by the \_pairwise() functions.

#### Value

List including the following information:

- 1. all\_pairwise\_contrasts = the result from makeContrasts(...)
- 2. identities = the string identifying each condition alone
- 3. all\_pairwise = the string identifying each pairwise comparison alone
- 4. contrast\_string = the string passed to R to call makeContrasts(...)
- 5. names = the names given to the identities/contrasts

## See Also

```
[limma::makeContrasts()]
```

```
## Not run:
    pretend <- make_pairwise_contrasts(model, conditions)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

make\_pombe\_expt 219

make\_pombe\_expt

Create a Schizosaccharomyces cerevisiae expt.

# Description

This just saves some annoying typing if one wishes to make a standard expressionset superclass out of the publicly available fission data set.

# Usage

```
make_pombe_expt(annotation = TRUE)
```

# Arguments

annotation

Add annotation data?

# Value

Expressionset/expt of fission.

### See Also

```
[fission] [create_expt()]
```

 ${\sf make\_pombe\_se}$ 

Analagous function to make\_pombe\_expt()

# Description

Analagous function to make\_pombe\_expt()

# Usage

```
make_pombe_se(annotation = TRUE)
```

# Arguments

annotation

Include annotations?

220 map\_kegg\_dbs

```
make_simplified_contrast_matrix
```

Create a contrast matrix suitable for MSstats and similar tools.

#### **Description**

I rather like makeContrasts() from limma. I troubled me to have to manually create a contrast matrix when using MSstats. It turns out it troubled me for good reason because I managed to reverse the terms and end up with the opposite contrasts of what I intended. Ergo this function.

#### Usage

```
make_simplified_contrast_matrix(numerators, denominators)
```

#### **Arguments**

numerators Character list of conditions which are the numerators of a series of a/b compar-

isons

denominators Character list of conditions which are the denominators of a series of a/b com-

parisons.

#### **Details**

Feed make\_simplified\_contrast\_matrix() a series of numerators and denominators names after the conditions of interest in an experiment and it returns a contrast matrix in a format acceptable to MSstats.

# Value

Contrast matrix suitable for use in tools like MSstats.

#### See Also

[MSstats]

map\_kegg\_dbs

Maps KEGG identifiers to ENSEMBL gene ids.

#### **Description**

Takes a list of KEGG gene identifiers and returns a list of ENSEMBL ids corresponding to those genes.

#### Usage

```
map_kegg_dbs(kegg_ids)
```

map\_orgdb\_ids 221

### **Arguments**

kegg\_ids List of KEGG identifiers to be mapped.

#### Value

Ensembl IDs as a character list.

#### See Also

```
[KEGGREST::keggGet()] \\
```

# **Examples**

```
kegg_df <- load_kegg_annotations(species = "coli")
kegg_ids <- head(kegg_df[["kegg_geneid"]])
mapped <- map_kegg_dbs(kegg_ids)
mapped</pre>
```

map\_orgdb\_ids

Map AnnotationDbi keys from one column to another.

## **Description**

Given a couple of keytypes, this provides a quick mapping across them. I might have an alternate version of this hiding in the gsva code, which requires ENTREZIDs. In the mean time, this creates a dataframe of the mapped columns for a given set of gene ids using the in a sqlite instance.

# Usage

```
map_orgdb_ids(orgdb, gene_ids = NULL, mapto = "ensembl", keytype = "geneid")
```

## **Arguments**

orgdb OrganismDb instance.

gene\_ids Gene identifiers for retrieving annotations.

mapto Key to map the IDs against.

keytype Choose a keytype, this will yell if it doesn't like your choice.

#### Value

a table of gene information

# Author(s)

Keith Hughitt with changes by atb.

#### See Also

[AnnotationDbi]

## **Examples**

```
dm_unigene_to_ensembl <- map_orgdb_ids("org.Dm.eg.db", mapto = "ensembl", keytype = "unigene")
head(dm_unigene_to_ensembl)</pre>
```

mean\_by\_bioreplicate An attempt to address a troubling question when working with DIA data.

## **Description**

My biggest concern when treating DIA data in a RNASeqish manner is the fact that if a given peptide is not identified, that is not the same thing as stating that it was not translated. It is somewhat reminiscent of the often mocked and repeated Donald Rumsfeld statement regarding known unknowns vs. unknown unknowns. Thus, in an RNASeq experiment, if one sees a zero, one may assume that transcript was not transcribed, it may be assumed to be a known zero(unknown). In contrast, if the same thing happens in a DIA data set, that represents an unknown unknown. Perhaps it was not translated, and perhaps it was not identified.

### Usage

```
mean_by_bioreplicate(expt, fact = "bioreplicate", fun = "mean")
```

### Arguments

expt Starting expressionset to mangle.

fact Metadata factor to use when taking the mean of biological replicates.

fun Assumed to be mean, but one might want median.

#### **Details**

This function therefore does the following: 1. Backfill all 0s in the matrix to NA. 2. Performs a mean across all samples which are known technical replicates of the same biological replicate. This mean is performed using na.rm = TRUE. Thus the entries which used to be 0 should no longer affect the result. 3. Recreate the expressionset with the modified set of samples.

#### Value

new expressionset

median\_by\_factor 223

median_by_factor	Create a data frame of the medians of rows by a given factor in the
	data.

# Description

This assumes of course that (like expressionsets) there are separate columns for each replicate of the conditions. This will just iterate through the levels of a factor describing the columns, extract them, calculate the median, and add that as a new column in a separate data frame.

### Usage

```
median_by_factor(data, fact = "condition", fun = "median")
```

### **Arguments**

data Data frame, presumably of counts.

fact Factor describing the columns in the data.

fun Optionally choose mean or another function.

## **Details**

Used in write\_expt() as well as a few random collaborations.

#### Value

Data frame of the medians.

## See Also

```
[Biobase] [matrixStats]
```

```
## Not run:
   compressed = median_by_factor(data, experiment$condition)
## End(Not run)
```

224 model\_test

mesg

message() but with a verbose flag.

### Description

message() but with a verbose flag.

## Usage

```
mesg(..., verbosity = NULL, warn = FALSE)
```

# Arguments

parameters for message()
verbosity actually print the message?
warn Also print a warning?

model\_test

Make sure a given experimental factor and design will play together.

# Description

Have you ever wanted to set up a differential expression analysis and after minutes of the computer churning away it errors out with some weird error about rank? Then this is the function for you!

#### Usage

```
model_test(design, goal = "condition", factors = NULL, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

design Dataframe describing the design of the experiment.

goal Experimental factor you actually want to learn about.

factors Experimental factors you rather wish would just go away.

... I might decide to add more options from other functions.

#### Value

List of booleans telling if the factors + goal will work.

#### See Also

```
[model.matrix()] [qr()]
```

my\_identifyAUBlocks 225

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} my\_identify AUBlocks & copy/paste the function from SeqTools and figure out where it falls on its ass. \\ \end{tabular}$ 

# Description

Yeah, I do not remember what I changed in this function.

## Usage

```
my_identifyAUBlocks(x, min.length = 20, p.to.start = 0.8, p.to.end = 0.55)
```

# Arguments

```
x Sequence object
min.length I dunno.
p.to.start P to start of course
p.to.end The p to end – wtf who makes names like this?
```

#### Value

a list of IRanges which contain a bunch of As and Us.

my\_isva

There are some funky scoping problems in isva::DoISVA().

## **Description**

Thus I copy/pasted the function and attempted to address them here.

# Usage

```
my_isva(
  data.m,
  pheno.v,
  cf.m = NULL,
  factor.log = FALSE,
  pvthCF = 0.01,
  th = 0.05,
  ncomp = NULL,
  icamethod = "fastICA"
)
```

226 my\_runsims

### **Arguments**

data.m Input matrix.

pheno.v Vector of conditions of interest in the data.

cf.m Matrix of confounded conditions in the data.

factor.log I forget.

pvthCF Minimal p-value for considering.

th threshold for inclusion.

ncomp Number of SVA components to estimate.

icamethod Which ICA implementation to use?

#### See Also

[isva]

my\_runsims A version of PROPER:::runsims which is (hopefully) a little more robust.

### **Description**

When I was testing PROPER, it fell down mysteriously on a few occasions. The source ended up being in runsims(), ergo this function.

#### Usage

```
my_runsims(
   Nreps = c(3, 5, 7, 10),
   Nreps2,
   nsims = 100,
   sim.opts,
   DEmethod = c("edgeR", "DSS", "DESeq", "DESeq2"),
   verbose = TRUE
)
```

## **Arguments**

Nreps Vector of numbers of replicates to simulate.

Nreps2 Second vector of replicates.

nsims How many simulations to perform?

sim.opts Options provided in a list which include information about the expression, num-

bers of genes, logFC values, etc.

DEmethod I suggest using only either edgeR or DESeq2.

verbose Print some information along the way?

mymakeContrasts 227

#### See Also

[PROPER]

mymakeContrasts

A copy of limma::makeContrasts() with special sauce.

# Description

This is a copy of limma::makeContrasts without the test of make.names() Because I want to be able to use it with interaction models potentially and if a model has first:second, make.names() turns the ':' to a '.' and then the equivalence test fails, causing makeContrasts() to error spuriously (I think).

### Usage

```
mymakeContrasts(..., contrasts = NULL, levels)
```

## **Arguments**

. . . Conditions used to make the contrasts.

contrasts Actual contrast names. levels contrast levels used.

#### Value

Same contrasts as used in makeContrasts, but with unique names.

#### See Also

[limma::makeContrasts()]

myretrieveKGML

A couple functions from KEGGgraph that have broken

#### **Description**

Some material in KEGGREST is borken.

# Usage

```
myretrieveKGML(
  pathway,
  organism,
  destfile,
  silent = TRUE,
  hostname = "http://www.kegg.jp",
  ...
)
```

228 normalize\_counts

### **Arguments**

pathway The path to query.

organism Which organism to query?

destfile File to which to download.

silent Send stdout and stderr to dev null?

hostname Host to download from (this is what is broken.)

... Arglist!

normalize\_counts

Perform a simple normalization of a count table.

## **Description**

This provides shortcut interfaces for normalization functions from deseq2/edger and friends.

### Usage

```
normalize_counts(data, design = NULL, method = "raw", ...)
```

# Arguments

data Matrix of count data.

design Dataframe describing the experimental design. (conditions/batches/etc)

method Normalization to perform: 'sflquantlqsmoothltmmlupperquartileltmmlrle' I keep

wishy-washing on whether design is a required argument.

... More arguments might be necessary.

#### Value

Dataframe of normalized(counts)

#### See Also

```
[edgeR] [limma] [DESeq2] [preprocessCore] [BiocGenerics]
```

```
## Not run:
  norm_table = normalize_counts(count_table, design = design, norm='qsmooth')
## End(Not run)
```

normalize\_expt 229

normalize\_expt

Normalize the data of an expt object. Save the original data, and note what was done.

### **Description**

It is the responsibility of normalize\_expt() to perform any arbitrary normalizations desired as well as to ensure that the data integrity is maintained. In order to do this, it writes the actions performed in expt\$state and saves the intermediate steps of the normalization in expt\$intermediate\_counts. Furthermore, it should tell you every step of the normalization process, from count filtering, to normalization, conversion, transformation, and batch correction.

### Usage

```
normalize_expt(
  expt,
  transform = "raw",
  norm = "raw",
  convert = "raw",
  batch = "raw",
  filter = FALSE,
  annotations = NULL,
  fasta = NULL,
  entry_type = "gene",
  use_original = FALSE,
  batch1 = "batch",
  batch2 = NULL,
  batch_step = 4,
  low_to_zero = TRUE,
  thresh = 2,
  min_samples = 2,
  p = 0.01,
  A = 1,
  k = 1,
  cv_min = 0.01,
  cv_max = 1000,
  na_to_zero = FALSE,
  adjust_method = "ruv",
  verbose = TRUE,
)
```

#### **Arguments**

```
expt Original expt.

transform Transformation desired, usually log2.

norm How to normalize the data? (raw, quant, sf, upperquartile, tmm, rle)
```

230 normalize\_expt

convert Conversion to perform? (raw, cpm, rpkm, cp\_seq\_m)
batch Batch effect removal tool to use? (limma sva fsva ruv etc)
filter Filter out low/undesired features? (cbcb, pofa, kofa, others?)
annotations Used for rpkm – probably not needed as this is in fData now.

fasta Fasta file for cp\_seq\_m counting of oligos.

entry\_type For getting genelengths by feature type (rpkm or cp\_seq\_m).

use\_original Use the backup data in the expt class?
batch1 Experimental factor to extract first.

batch2 Second factor to remove (only with limma's removebatcheffect()).

batch\_step From step 1-5, when should batch correction be applied?

low\_to\_zero When log transforming, change low numbers (< 0) to 0 to avoid NaN?

thresh Used by cbcb\_lowfilter().

min\_samples Also used by cbcb\_lowfilter().

p Used by genefilter's pofa().

A Also used by genefilter's pofa().

k Used by genefilter's kofa().

cv\_min Used by genefilter's cv().

cv\_min Used by genefilter's cv().
cv\_max Also used by genefilter's cv().

na\_to\_zero Sometimes rpkm gives some NA values for very low numbers.

adjust\_method Given a set of sv estimates, change the counts with this method.

verbose Print what is happening while the normalization is performed? I am not sure

why, but I think they should be 0.

... more options

#### Value

Expt object with normalized data and the original data saved as 'original\_expressionset'

#### See Also

```
[convert_counts()] [normalize_counts()] [batch_counts()] [filter_counts()] [transform_counts()]
```

orgdb\_from\_ah 231

orgdb	from	ah
OI EUD	_ 1 1 0111_	_a

Get an orgdb from an AnnotationHub taxonID.

## **Description**

Ideally, annotationhub will one day provide a one-stop shopping source for a tremendous wealth of curated annotation databases, sort of like a non-obnoxious biomart. But for the moment, this function is more fragile than I would like.

# Usage

```
orgdb_from_ah(ahid = NULL, title = NULL, species = NULL, type = "OrgDb")
```

# **Arguments**

ahid TaxonID from AnnotationHub

title Title for the annotation hub instance

species Species to download type Datatype to download

## Value

An Orgdb instance

#### See Also

[AnnotationHub] [S4Vectors]

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  org <- mytaxIdToOrgDb(species = "Leishmania", type = "TxDb")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

pattern\_count\_genome

Find how many times a given pattern occurs in every gene of a genome.

# Description

There are times when knowing how many times a given string appears in a genome/CDS is helpful. This function provides that information and is primarily used by cp\_seq\_m().

pattern\_count\_genome

# Usage

```
pattern_count_genome(
  fasta,
  gff = NULL,
  pattern = "TA",
  type = "gene",
  key = NULL
)
```

# Arguments

fasta	Genome sequence.
gff	Gff of annotation information from which to acquire CDS (if not provided it will just query the entire genome).
pattern	What to search for? This was used for tnseq and TA is the mariner insertion point.
type	Column to use in the gff file.
key	What type of entry of the gff file to key from?

## **Details**

This is once again a place where mcols() usage might improve the overall quality of life.

## Value

Data frame of gene names and number of times the pattern appears/gene.

# See Also

```
[Biostrings] [Rsamtools::FaFile()] [Biostrings::PDict()]
```

```
pa_data <- get_paeruginosa_data()
pa_fasta <- pa_data[["fasta"]]
pa_gff <- pa_data[["gff"]]
ta_count <- pattern_count_genome(pa_fasta, pa_gff)
head(ta_count)</pre>
```

pca\_highscores 233

pca_highscores	Get the highest/lowest scoring genes for every principle component.

# Description

This function uses princomp to acquire a principle component biplot for some data and extracts a dataframe of the top n genes for each component by score.

# Usage

```
pca_highscores(expt, n = 20, cor = TRUE, vs = "means", logged = TRUE)
```

## **Arguments**

expt	Experiment to poke.
n	Number of genes to extract.
cor	Perform correlations?
vs	Do a mean or median when getting ready to perform the pca?
logged	Check for the log state of the data and adjust as deemed necessary?

#### Value

a list including the princomp biplot, histogram, and tables of top/bottom n scored genes with their scores by component.

### See Also

```
[stats] [stats::princomp]
```

```
## Not run:
  information <- pca_highscores(df = df, conditions = cond, batches = bat)
  information$pca_bitplot ## oo pretty
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

pca\_information

pca\_information

Gather information about principle components.

#### **Description**

Calculate some information useful for generating PCA plots. pca\_information seeks to gather together interesting information to make principle component analyses easier, including: the results from (fast.)svd, a table of the r^2 values, a table of the variances in the data, coordinates used to make a pca plot for an arbitrarily large set of PCs, correlations and fstats between experimental factors and the PCs, and heatmaps describing these relationships. Finally, it will provide a plot showing how much of the variance is provided by the top-n genes and (optionally) the set of all PCA plots with respect to one another. (PCx vs. PCy)

### Usage

```
pca_information(
  expt,
  expt_design = NULL,
  expt_factors = c("condition", "batch"),
  num_components = NULL,
  plot_pcas = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

expt	Data to analyze (usually exprs(somedataset)).
expt_design	Dataframe describing the experimental design, containing columns with useful information like the conditions, batches, number of cells, whatever
expt_factors	Character list of experimental conditions to query for $R^2$ against the fast.svd of the data.
num_components	Number of principle components to compare the design factors against. If left null, it will query the same number of components as factors asked for.
plot_pcas	Plot the set of PCA plots for every pair of PCs queried.
• • •	Extra arguments for the pca plotter

#### Value

a list of fun pca information: svd\_u/d/v: The u/d/v parameters from fast.svd rsquared\_table: A table of the rsquared values between each factor and principle component pca\_variance: A table of the pca variances pca\_data: Coordinates for a pca plot pca\_cor: A table of the correlations between the factors and principle components anova\_fstats: the sum of the residuals with the factor vs without (manually calculated) anova\_f: The result from performing anova(withfactor, withoutfactor), the F slot anova\_p: The p-value calculated from the anova() call anova\_sums: The RSS value from the above anova() call cor\_heatmap: A heatmap from recordPlot() describing pca\_cor.

pct\_all\_kegg 235

#### Warning

This function has gotten too damn big and needs to be split up.

#### See Also

```
[corpcor] [plot_pca()] [plot_pcs()] [stats::lm()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    pca_info = pca_information(exprs(some_expt$expressionset), some_design, "all")
    pca_info
## End(Not run)
```

pct\_all\_kegg

Extract the percent differentially expressed genes for all KEGG pathways.

### Description

KEGGgraph provides some interesting functionality for mapping KEGGids and examining the pieces. This attempts to use that in order to evaluate how many 'significant' genes are in a given pathway.

## Usage

```
pct_all_kegg(
   all_ids,
   sig_ids,
   organism = "dme",
   pathways = "all",
   pathdir = "kegg_pathways",
   verbose = FALSE,
   ...
)
```

# Arguments

```
all_ids Set of all gene IDs in a given analysis.

sig_ids Set of significant gene IDs.

organism KEGG organism identifier.

pathways What pathways to look at?

pathdir Directory into which to copy downloaded pathway files.

verbose Talky talky?
```

... Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist.

pct\_kegg\_diff

## Value

Dataframe including the filenames, percentages, nodes included, and differential nodes.

#### See Also

```
[KEGGgraph] [KEGGREST]
```

pct\_kegg\_diff

Extract the percent differentially expressed genes in a given KEGG pathway.

# Description

KEGGgraph provides some interesting functionality for mapping KEGGids and examining the pieces. This attempts to use that in order to evaluate how many 'significant' genes are in a given pathway.

## Usage

```
pct_kegg_diff(
   all_ids,
   sig_ids,
   pathway = "00500",
   organism = "dme",
   pathdir = "kegg_pathways",
   ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

all_ids	Set of all gene IDs in a given analysis.
sig_ids	Set of significant gene IDs.
pathway	Numeric pathway identifier.
organism	KEGG organism identifier.
pathdir	Directory into which to copy downloaded pathway files.
	Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist.

#### Value

Percent genes/pathway deemed significant.

#### See Also

```
[KEGGgraph] [KEGGREST]
```

please\_install 237

please\_install

Automatic loading and/or installing of packages.

## **Description**

Load a library, install it first if necessary.

## Usage

```
please_install(lib, update = FALSE)
```

# **Arguments**

lib Str

String name of a library to check/install.

update

Update packages?

## **Details**

This was taken from: http://sbamin.com/2012/11/05/tips-for-working-in-r-automatically-install-missing-package/ and initially provided by Ramzi Temanni.

#### Value

0 or 1, whether a package was installed or not.

#### See Also

```
[BiocManager] [install.packages()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  require.auto("ggplot2")
## End(Not run)
```

plot\_3d\_pca

Something silly for Najib.

## Description

This will make him very happy, but I remain skeptical.

# Usage

```
plot_3d_pca(pc_result, components = c(1, 2, 3), file = "3dpca.html")
```

238 plot\_batchsv

# Arguments

#### Value

List containing the plotly data and filename for the html widget.

#### See Also

```
[plotly] [htmlwidgets]
```

plot\_batchsv

Make a dotplot of known batches vs. SVs.

### **Description**

This should make a quick df of the factors and surrogates and plot them. Maybe it should be folded into plot\_svfactor? Hmm, I think first I will write this and see if it is better.

### Usage

```
plot_batchsv(
   expt,
   svs,
   sv = 1,
   batch_column = "batch",
   factor_type = "factor",
   id_column = "sampleid"
)
```

# **Arguments**

expt Experiment from which to acquire the design, counts, etc.

svs Set of surrogate variable estimations from sva/svg or batch estimates.

sv Which surrogate variable to show?

batch\_column Which experimental design column to use?

factor\_type This may be a factor or range, it is intended to plot a scatterplot if it is a range,

a dotplot if a factor.

id\_column Use this column for the sample IDs.

#### Value

Plot of batch vs surrogate variables as per Leek's work.

plot\_bcv 239

## See Also

```
[sva] [ggplot2]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    estimate_vs_snps <- plot_batchsv(start, surrogate_estimate, "snpcategory")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_bcv

Steal edgeR's plotBCV() and make it a ggplot2.

# Description

This was written primarily to understand what that function is doing in edgeR.

## Usage

```
plot_bcv(data)
```

## **Arguments**

data

Dataframe/expt/exprs with count data

## Value

Plot of the BCV a la ggplot2.

## See Also

```
[edgeR::plotBCV()] [ggplot2]
```

```
## Not run:
bcv <- plot_bcv(expt)
summary(bcv$data)
bcv$plot
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

240 plot\_boxplot

plot\_boxplot

Make a ggplot boxplot of a set of samples.

#### **Description**

Boxplots and density plots provide complementary views of data distributions. The general idea is that if the box for one sample is significantly shifted from the others, then it is likely an outlier in the same way a density plot shifted is an outlier.

## Usage

```
plot_boxplot(
  data,
  colors = NULL,
  title = NULL,
  order = NULL,
  violin = FALSE,
  scale = NULL,
  expt_names = NULL,
  label_chars = 10,
  ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

data	Expt or data frame set of samples.
colors	Color scheme, if not provided will make its own.
title	A title!
order	Set the order of boxen.
violin	Print this as a violin rather than a just box/whiskers?
scale	Whether to log scale the y-axis.
expt_names	Another version of the sample names for printing.
label_chars	Maximum number of characters for abbreviating sample names.
	More parameters are more fun!

## Value

Ggplot2 boxplot of the samples. Each boxplot contains the following information: a centered line describing the median value of counts of all genes in the sample, a box around the line describing the inner-quartiles around the median (quartiles 2 and 3 for those who are counting), a vertical line above/below the box which shows 1.5x the inner quartile range (a common metric of the non-outliers), and single dots for each gene which is outside that range. A single dot is transparent.

# See Also

[ggplot2]

plot\_cleaved 241

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
a_boxplot <- plot_boxplot(expt)
a_boxplot ## ooo pretty boxplot look at the lines
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_cleaved

Plot the average mass and expected intensity of a set of sequences given an enzyme.

# Description

This uses the cleaver package to generate a plot of expected intensities vs. weight for a list of protein sequences.

#### Usage

```
plot_cleaved(pep_sequences, enzyme = "trypsin", start = 600, end = 1500)
```

## **Arguments**

pep\_sequences Set of protein sequences.

enzyme One of the allowed enzymes for cleaver.

start Limit the set of fragments from this point

end to this point.

# Value

List containing the distribution of weights and the associated plot.

plot\_corheat

Make a heatmap.3 description of the correlation between samples.

# **Description**

Given a set of count tables and design, this will calculate the pairwise correlations and plot them as a heatmap. It attempts to standardize the inputs and eventual output.

plot\_corheat

# Usage

```
plot_corheat(
  expt_data,
  expt_colors = NULL,
  expt_design = NULL,
  method = "pearson",
  expt_names = NULL,
  batch_row = "batch",
  plot_title = NULL,
  label_chars = 10,
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

expt_data	Dataframe, expt, or expressionset to work with.
expt_colors	Color scheme for the samples, not needed if this is an expt.
expt_design	Design matrix describing the experiment, not needed if this is an expt.
method	Correlation statistic to use. (pearson, spearman, kendall, robust).
expt_names	Alternate names to use for the samples.
batch_row	Name of the design row used for 'batch' column colors.
plot_title	Title for the plot.
label_chars	Limit on the number of label characters.
	More options are wonderful!

# Value

Gplots heatmap describing describing how the samples are clustering vis a vis pairwise correlation.

#### See Also

```
[grDevice] [gplot2::heatmap.2()]
```

```
## Not run:
  corheat_plot <- hpgl_corheat(expt = expt, method = "robust")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_de\_pvals 243

plot\_de\_pvals

Given a DE table with p-values, plot them.

# Description

Plot a multi-histogram containing (adjusted)p-values.

# Usage

```
plot_de_pvals(
  combined_data,
  type = "limma",
  p_type = "both",
  columns = NULL,
   ...
)
```

# Arguments

type If provided, extract the type\_p and type\_adjp columns.

p\_type Which type of pvalue to show (adjusted, raw, or all)?

columns Otherwise, extract whatever columns are provided.

... Arguments passed through to the histogram plotter

## **Details**

The assumption of this plot is that the adjustment will significantly decrease the representation of genes in the 'highly significant' range of p-values. However, it is hoped that it will not utterly remove them.

#### Value

Multihistogram of the result.

## See Also

```
[plot_histogram()]
```

244 plot\_density

plot\_density

Create a density plot, showing the distribution of each column of data.

# Description

Density plots and boxplots are cousins and provide very similar views of data distributions. Some people like one, some the other. I think they are both colorful and fun!

## Usage

```
plot_density(
  data,
  colors = NULL,
  expt_names = NULL,
  position = "identity",
  direct = TRUE,
  fill = NULL,
  title = NULL,
  scale = NULL,
  colors_by = "condition",
  label_chars = 10,
  ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

data	Expt, expressionset, or data frame.
colors	Color scheme to use.
expt_names	Names of the samples.
position	How to place the lines, either let them overlap (identity), or stack them.
direct	Use direct.labels for labeling the plot?
fill	Fill the distributions? This might make the plot unreasonably colorful.
title	Title for the plot.
scale	Plot on the log scale?
colors_by	Factor for coloring the lines
label_chars	Maximum number of characters in sample names before abbreviation.
	sometimes extra arguments might come from graph_metrics()

## Value

```
ggplot2 density plot!
```

## See Also

[ggplot2]

plot\_disheat 245

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  funkytown <- plot_density(data)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_disheat

Make a heatmap.3 of the distances (euclidean by default) between samples.

# **Description**

Given a set of count tables and design, this will calculate the pairwise distances and plot them as a heatmap. It attempts to standardize the inputs and eventual output.

## Usage

```
plot_disheat(
   expt_data,
   expt_colors = NULL,
   expt_design = NULL,
   method = "euclidean",
   expt_names = NULL,
   batch_row = "batch",
   plot_title = NULL,
   label_chars = 10,
   ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

```
expt_data
                  Dataframe, expt, or expressionset to work with.
                  Color scheme (not needed if an expt is provided).
expt_colors
                  Design matrix (not needed if an expt is provided).
expt_design
method
                  Distance metric to use.
                  Alternate names to use for the samples.
expt_names
                  Name of the design row used for 'batch' column colors.
batch_row
plot_title
                  Title for the plot.
label_chars
                  Limit on the number of label characters.
                  More parameters!
```

## Value

a recordPlot() heatmap describing the distance between samples.

246 plot\_dist\_scatter

#### See Also

```
[gplots::heatmap.2()]
```

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    disheat_plot = plot_disheat(expt = expt, method = "euclidean")
## End(Not run)
```

plot\_dist\_scatter

Make a scatter plot between two sets of numbers with a cheesy distance metric and some statistics of the two sets.

# Description

The distance metric should be codified and made more intelligent. Currently it creates a dataframe of distances which are absolute distances from each axis, multiplied by each other, summed by axis, then normalized against the maximum.

#### Usage

```
plot_dist_scatter(df, size = 2, xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

df	Dataframe likely containing two columns.
size	Size of the dots.
xlab	x-axis label.
ylab	y-axis label.

#### Value

Ggplot2 scatter plot. This plot provides a "bird's eye" view of two data sets. This plot assumes the two data structures are not correlated, and so it calculates the median/mad of each axis and uses these to calculate a stupid, home-grown distance metric away from both medians. This distance metric is used to color dots which are presumed the therefore be interesting because they are far from 'normal.' This will make a fun clicky googleVis graph if requested.

#### See Also

```
[ggplot2::geom_point()] [plot_linear_scatter()]
```

```
## Not run:
    dist_scatter(lotsofnumbers_intwo_columns)
## End(Not run)
```

plot\_epitrochoid 247

plot\_epitrochoid

Make epitrochoid plots!

### Description

7, 2, 6, 7 should give a pretty result.

#### Usage

```
plot_epitrochoid(
  radius_a = 7,
  radius_b = 2,
  dist_b = 6,
  revolutions = 7,
  increments = 6480
)
```

# **Arguments**

radius\_a Radius of the major circle radius\_b And the smaller circle.

dist\_b between b and the drawing point.

revolutions How many times to revolve through the spirograph.

increments How many dots to lay down while writing.

plot\_essentiality

Plot the essentiality of a library as per DeJesus et al.

# Description

This provides a plot of the essentiality metrics 'zbar' with respect to gene. In my pipeline, I use their stand alone mh\_ess and tn\_hmm packages. The result files produced are named mh\_ess-sequence\_prefix-mapping\_parameters\_gene\_tas\_m\_parameter.csv where sequence\_prefix is the base-name() of the input sequence file, mapping\_parameters are a string describing the bowtie mapping used, and m\_parameter is usually one of 1,2,4,8,16,32 and defines the lower limit of read depth to be considered useful by the mh\_ess package. Thus, before using this, one may want to look at the result from tnseq\_saturation() to see if there is a most-appropriate m\_parameter. I think I should figure out a heuristic to choose the m, but I am not sure what it would be, perhaps the median of the hits summary?

248 plot\_fun\_venn

#### Usage

```
plot_essentiality(
   file,
   order_by = "posterior_zbar",
   keep_esses = FALSE,
   min_sig = 0.0371,
   max_sig = 0.9902
)
```

## **Arguments**

file Result from the DeJesus essentiality package. I think this has been effectively

replaced by their TRANSIT package.

order\_by What column to use when ordering the data?

keep\_esses Keep entries in the data which are 'S' meaning insufficient evidence.

min\_sig Minimal value below which a gene is deemed non-essential and above which it

is uncertain.

max\_sig Maximum value above which a gene is deemed essential and below which it is

uncertain.

#### Value

A couple of plots

## See Also

[ggplot2]

plot\_fun\_venn

A quick wrapper around venneuler to help label stuff

# Description

venneuler makes pretty venn diagrams, but no labels!

# Usage

```
plot_fun_venn(
   ones = c(),
   twos = c(),
   threes = c(),
   fours = c(),
   fives = c(),
   factor = 0.9
)
```

plot\_goseq\_pval 249

## **Arguments**

ones	Character list of singletone categories
twos	Character list of doubletone categories
threes	Character list of tripletone categories
fours	Character list of quad categories
fives	Character list of quint categories
6 .	

factor Currently unused, but intended to change the radial distance to the label from

the center of each circle.

#### Value

Two element list containing the venneuler data and the plot.

#### See Also

[venneuler]

plot\_goseq\_pval

Make a pvalue plot from goseq data.

# **Description**

With minor changes, it is possible to push the goseq results into a clusterProfiler-ish pvalue plot. This handles those changes and returns the ggplot results.

#### Usage

```
plot_goseq_pval(
  goterms,
  wrapped_width = 30,
  cutoff = 0.1,
  n = 30,
  mincat = 5,
  level = NULL,
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

goterms Some data from goseq!

wrapped\_width Number of characters before wrapping to help legibility.

cutoff Pvalue cutoff for the plot.

n How many groups to include?

mincat Minimum size of the category for inclusion.

level Levels of the ontology tree to use.

... Arguments passed from simple\_goseq()

250 plot\_gostats\_pval

## Value

Plots!

#### See Also

[ggplot2]

plot\_gostats\_pval

Make a pvalue plot similar to that from clusterprofiler from gostats data.

# **Description**

clusterprofiler provides beautiful plots describing significantly overrepresented categories. This function attempts to expand the repetoire of data available to them to include data from gostats. The pval\_plot function upon which this is based now has a bunch of new helpers now that I understand how the ontology trees work better, this should take advantage of that, but currently does not.

# Usage

```
plot_gostats_pval(
   gs_result,
   wrapped_width = 20,
   cutoff = 0.1,
   n = 30,
   group_minsize = 5
)
```

# Arguments

gs\_result Ontology search results.
wrapped\_width Make the text large enough to read.

cutoff What is the maximum pvalue allowed?

n How many groups to include in the plot?

group\_minsize Minimum group size before inclusion.

#### Value

Plots!

## See Also

[ggplot2]

plot\_gprofiler\_pval 251

plot\_gprofiler\_pval

Make a pvalue plot from gprofiler data.

# Description

The p-value plots from clusterProfiler are pretty, this sets the gprofiler data into a format suitable for plotting in that fashion and returns the resulting plots of significant ontologies.

## Usage

```
plot_gprofiler_pval(
   gp_result,
   wrapped_width = 30,
   cutoff = 0.1,
   n = 30,
   group_minsize = 5,
   scorer = "recall",
   ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

gp\_result Some data from gProfiler.

wrapped\_width Maximum width of the text names.

cutoff P-value cutoff for the plots.

n Maximum number of ontologies to include. group\_minsize Minimum ontology group size to include.

scorer Which column to use for scoring the data.

... Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist.

# Value

List of MF/BP/CC pvalue plots.

#### See Also

[ggplot2]

252 plot\_heatmap

plot_heatmap	Make a heatmap.3 plot, does the work for plot_disheat and
	plot_corheat.

# Description

This does what is says on the tin. Sets the colors for correlation or distance heatmaps, handles the calculation of the relevant metrics, and plots the heatmap.

## Usage

```
plot_heatmap(
   expt_data,
   expt_colors = NULL,
   expt_design = NULL,
   method = "pearson",
   expt_names = NULL,
   type = "correlation",
   batch_row = "batch",
   plot_title = NULL,
   label_chars = 10,
   ...
)
```

# Arguments

expt_data	Dataframe, expt, or expressionset to work with.
expt_colors	Color scheme for the samples.
expt_design	Design matrix describing the experiment vis a vis conditions and batches.
method	Distance or correlation metric to use.
expt_names	Alternate names to use for the samples.
type	Defines the use of correlation, distance, or sample heatmap.
batch_row	Name of the design row used for 'batch' column colors.
plot_title	Title for the plot.
label_chars	Limit on the number of label characters.
	I like elipses!

### Value

a recordPlot() heatmap describing the distance between samples.

## See Also

```
[gplots::heatmap.2()]
```

plot\_heatplus 253

plot\_heatplus

Potential replacement for heatmap.2 based plots.

### Description

Heatplus is an interesting tool, I have a few examples of using it and intend to include them here.

### Usage

```
plot_heatplus(
   expt,
   type = "correlation",
   method = "pearson",
   annot_columns = "batch",
   annot_rows = "condition",
   cutoff = 1,
   cluster_colors = NULL,
   scale = "none",
   cluster_width = 2,
   cluster_function = NULL,
   heatmap_colors = NULL
)
```

# Arguments

expt Experiment to try plotting.

type What comparison method to use on the data (distance or correlation)?

method What distance/correlation method to perform?

annot\_columns Set of columns to include as terminal columns next to the heatmap.

Set of columns to include as terminal rows below the heatmap.

cutoff Cutoff used to define color changes in the annotated clustering.

cluster\_colors Choose colors for the clustering?

scale Scale the heatmap colors?

cluster\_width How much space to include between clustering?

cluster\_function

Choose an alternate clustering function than hclust()?

heatmap\_colors Choose your own heatmap cluster palette?

#### Value

List containing the returned heatmap along with some parameters used to create it.

# See Also

```
[Heatplus] [fastcluster]
```

254 plot\_histogram

plot\_histogram

Make a pretty histogram of something.

# **Description**

A shortcut to make a ggplot2 histogram which makes an attempt to set reasonable bin widths and set the scale to log if that seems a good idea.

# Usage

```
plot_histogram(
   df,
   binwidth = NULL,
   log = FALSE,
   bins = 500,
   adjust = 1,
   fillcolor = "darkgrey",
   color = "black"
)
```

# **Arguments**

df Dataframe of lots of pretty numbers. binwidth Width of the bins for the histogram.

log Replot on the log scale?

bins Number of bins for the histogram.

adjust The prettification parameter in the ggplot2 density. fillcolor Change the fill colors of the plotted elements?

color Change the color of the lines of the plotted elements?

### Value

Ggplot histogram.

### See Also

[ggplot2]

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  kittytime = plot_histogram(df)
## End(Not run)
```

plot\_hypotrochoid 255

plot\_hypotrochoid

Make hypotrochoid plots!

### **Description**

3,7,1 should give the classic 7 leaf clover

### Usage

```
plot_hypotrochoid(
  radius_a = 3,
  radius_b = 7,
  dist_b = 1,
  revolutions = 7,
  increments = 6480
)
```

# **Arguments**

radius\_a Radius of the major circle radius\_b And the smaller circle.

dist\_b between b and the drawing point.

revolutions How many times to revolve through the spirograph.

increments How many dots to lay down while writing.

plot\_intensity\_mz

Plot mzXML peak intensities with respect to m/z.

### **Description**

I want to have a pretty plot of peak intensities and m/z. The plot provided by this function is interesting, but suffers from some oddities; notably that it does not currently separate the MS1 and MS2 data.

# Usage

```
plot_intensity_mz(
  mzxml_data,
  loess = FALSE,
  alpha = 0.5,
  ms1 = TRUE,
  ms2 = TRUE,
  x_scale = NULL,
  y_scale = NULL,
  ...
)
```

256 plot\_legend

### **Arguments**

mzxml\_data The data structure from extract\_mzxml or whatever it is.

loess Do a loess smoothing from which to extract a function describing the data? This

is terribly slow, and in the data I have examined so far, not very helpful, so it is

FALSE by default.

alpha Make the plotted dots opaque to this degree.

ms1 Include MS1 data in the plot?
ms2 Include MS2 data in the plot?

x\_scale Plot the x-axis on a non linear scale? y\_scale Plot the y-axis on a non linear scale?

... Extra arguments for the downstream functions.

### Value

ggplot2 goodness.

plot\_legend

Scab the legend from a PCA plot and print it alone

# **Description**

This way I can have a legend object to move about.

# Usage

```
plot_legend(stuff)
```

# Arguments

stuff

This can take either a ggplot2 pca plot or some data from which to make one.

### Value

A legend!

plot\_libsize 257

a ggplot graph of library sizes.
----------------------------------

# Description

It is often useful to have a quick view of which samples have more/fewer reads. This does that and maintains one's favorite color scheme and tries to make it pretty!

# Usage

```
plot_libsize(
  data,
  condition = NULL,
  colors = NULL,
  text = TRUE,
  order = NULL,
  title = NULL,
  yscale = NULL,
  expt_names = NULL,
  label_chars = 10,
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

data	Expt, dataframe, or expressionset of samples.
condition	Vector of sample condition names.
colors	Color scheme if the data is not an expt.
text	Add the numeric values inside the top of the bars of the plot?
order	Explicitly set the order of samples in the plot?
title	Title for the plot.
yscale	Whether or not to log10 the y-axis.
expt_names	Design column or manually selected names for printing sample names.
label_chars	Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names.
	More parameters for your good time!

# Value

```
a ggplot2 bar plot of every sample's size
```

# See Also

```
[ggplot2] [prettyNum] [plot_sample_bars()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  libsize_plot <- plot_libsize(expt = expt)
  libsize_plot ## ooo pretty bargraph
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

```
{\it plot\_libsize}, {\it SummarizedExperiment, ANY, ANY-method} \\ {\it Send~a~SummarizedExperiment~to~plot\_libsize()}.
```

# **Description**

 $Send\ a\ Summarized Experiment\ to\ plot\_lib size().$ 

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SummarizedExperiment,ANY,ANY'
plot_libsize(
    data,
    condition = NULL,
    colors = NULL,
    text = TRUE,
    order = NULL,
    title = NULL,
    yscale = NULL,
    expt_names = NULL,
    label_chars = 10,
    ...
)
```

# **Arguments**

data	SummarizedExperiment presumably created by create_se().
condition	Set of conditions observed in the metadata, overriding the metadata in the SE.
colors	Set of colors for the plot, overriding the SE metadata.
text	Print text with the counts/sample observed at the top of the bars?
order	Optionally redefine the order of the bars of the plot.
title	Plot title!
yscale	Explicitly set the scale on the log or base10 scale.
expt_names	Optionally change the names of the bars.
label_chars	If the names of the bars are larger than this, abbreviate them.

Additional arbitrary arguments.

plot\_libsize\_prepost 259

# Value

Plot of library sizes and a couple tables describing the data.

```
plot_libsize_prepost Visualize genes observed before/after filtering.
```

### **Description**

Thanks to Sandra Correia for this! This function attempts to represent the change in the number of genes which are well/poorly represented in the data before and after performing a low-count filter.

# Usage

```
plot_libsize_prepost(expt, low_limit = 2, filter = TRUE, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

expt	Input expressionset.
low_limit	Threshold to define 'low-representation.'
filter	Method used to low-count filter the data.
	Extra arbitrary arguments to pass to normalize_expt()

### Value

Bar plot showing the number of genes below the low\_limit before and after filtering the data.

### See Also

```
[plot_libsize()] [filter_counts()]
```

# **Description**

Make a scatter plot between two groups with a linear model superimposed and some supporting statistics.

260 plot\_linear\_scatter

### Usage

```
plot_linear_scatter(
  df,
  cormethod = "pearson",
  size = 2,
  loess = FALSE,
  identity = FALSE,
  z_{lines} = FALSE,
  first = NULL,
  second = NULL,
  base_url = NULL,
  pretty_colors = TRUE,
  xlab = NULL,
 ylab = NULL,
  color_high = NULL,
  color_low = NULL,
  alpha = 0.4,
)
```

### Arguments

df	Dataframe	likely	containing	two columns.
uı	Datamanic	HINCLY	Comaming	two columns.

cormethod What type of correlation to check?

size Size of the dots on the plot.

loess Add a loess estimation?

identity Add the identity line?

z\_lines Include lines defining the z-score boundaries.

first First column to plot.
second Second column to plot.
base\_url Base url to add to the plot.

pretty\_colors Colors!

xlab Alternate x-axis label. ylab Alternate x-axis label.

color\_high Chosen color for points significantly above the mean.

color\_low Chosen color for points significantly below the mean.

alpha Choose an alpha channel to define how see-through the dots are.

... Extra args likely used for choosing significant genes.

### Value

List including a ggplot2 scatter plot and some histograms. This plot provides a "bird's eye" view of two data sets. This plot assumes a (potential) linear correlation between the data, so it calculates the correlation between them. It then calculates and plots a robust linear model of the data using an

plot\_ma\_de 261

'SMDM' estimator (which I don't remember how to describe, just that the document I was reading said it is good). The median/mad of each axis is calculated and plotted as well. The distance from the linear model is finally used to color the dots on the plot. Histograms of each axis are plotted separately and then together under a single cdf to allow tests of distribution similarity. This will make a fun clicky googleVis graph if requested.

#### See Also

```
[robust] [stats] [ggplot2] [robust::lmRob] [stats::weights] [plot_histogram()]
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   plot_linear_scatter(lotsofnumbers_intwo_columns)
## End(Not run)
```

plot\_ma\_de

Make a pretty MA plot from one of limma, deseq, edger, or basic.

### **Description**

Because I can never remember, the following from wikipedia: "An MA plot is an application of a Bland-Altman plot for visual representation of two channel DNA microarray gene expression data which has been transformed onto the M (log ratios) and A (mean average) scale."

# Usage

```
plot_ma_de(
  table,
  expr_col = "logCPM",
  fc_col = "logFC",
  p_col = "qvalue",
  p = 0.05,
  alpha = 0.4,
  logfc = 1,
  label_numbers = TRUE,
  size = 2,
  shapes = TRUE,
  invert = FALSE,
  label = NULL,
  ...
)
```

262 plot\_ma\_de

### **Arguments**

table Df of linear-modelling, normalized counts by sample-type,

expr\_col Column showing the average expression across genes.

fc\_col Column showing the logFC for each gene.

p\_col Column containing the relevant p values.

p Name of the pvalue column to use for cutoffs.

alpha How transparent to make the dots.

logfc Fold change cutoff.

label\_numbers Show how many genes were 'significant', 'up', and 'down'?

size How big are the dots?

shapes Provide different shapes for up/down/etc?

invert Invert the ma plot?

label Label the top/bottom n logFC values?

... More options for you

#### Value

ggplot2 MA scatter plot. This is defined as the rowmeans of the normalized counts by type across all sample types on the x axis, and the log fold change between conditions on the y-axis. Dots are colored depending on if they are 'significant.' This will make a fun clicky googleVis graph if requested.

#### See Also

```
[limma_pairwise()] [deseq_pairwise()] [edger_pairwise()] [basic_pairwise()]
```

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
plot_ma(voomed_data, table)
## Currently this assumes that a variant of toptable was used which
## gives adjusted p-values. This is not always the case and I should
## check for that, but I have not yet.
## End(Not run)
```

plot\_multihistogram 263

plot\_multihistogram

Make a pretty histogram of multiple datasets.

# **Description**

If there are multiple data sets, it might be useful to plot them on a histogram together and look at the t.test results between distributions.

# Usage

```
plot_multihistogram(
  data,
  log = FALSE,
  binwidth = NULL,
  bins = NULL,
  colors = NULL
)
```

# Arguments

data Dataframe of lots of pretty numbers, this also accepts lists.

log Plot the data on the log scale?

binwidth Set a static bin width with an unknown # of bins? If neither of these are provided,

then bins is set to 500, if both are provided, then bins wins.

bins Set a static # of bins of an unknown width?

colors Change the default colors of the densities?

## Value

List of the ggplot histogram and some statistics describing the distributions.

#### See Also

```
[stats::pairwise.t.test()] [ggplot2]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
kittytime = plot_multihistogram(df)
## End(Not run)
```

plot\_multiplot

Make a grid of plots.

## **Description**

Make a grid of plots.

### Usage

```
plot_multiplot(plots, file, cols = NULL, layout = NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

plots List of plots file File to write to

cols Number of columns in the grid layout Set the layout specifically

#### Value

a multiplot!

plot\_mzxml\_boxplot

Make a boxplot out of some of the various data available in the mzxml data.

### **Description**

There are a few data within the mzXML raw data files which are likely candidates for simple summary via a boxplot/densityplot/whatever. For the moment I am just doing boxplots of a few of them. Since my metadata extractor dumps a couple of tables, one must choose a desired table and column from it to plot.

# Usage

```
plot_mzxml_boxplot(
  mzxml_data,
  table = "precursors",
  column = "precursorintensity",
  violin = FALSE,
  names = NULL,
  title = NULL,
  scale = NULL,
  ...
)
```

plot\_nonzero 265

# Arguments

mzxml_data	Provide a list of mzxml data, one element for each sample.
table	One of precursors or scans
column	One of the columns from the table; if 'scans' is chosen, then likely choices include: 'peakscount', 'basepeakmz', 'basepeakintensity'; if 'precursors' is chosen, then the only likely choice for the moment is 'precursorintensity'.
violin	Print the samples as violins rather than only box/whiskers?
names	Names for the x-axis of the plot.
title	Title the plot?
scale	Put the data on a specific scale?
• • •	Further arguments, presumably for colors or some such.

# Value

Boxplot describing the requested column of data in the set of mzXML files.

plot_nonzero	Make a ggplot graph of the number of non-zero genes by sample.

# Description

This puts the number of genes with > 0 hits on the y-axis and CPM on the x-axis. Made by Ramzi Temanni <temanni at umd dot edu>.

# Usage

```
plot_nonzero(
  data,
  design = NULL,
  colors = NULL,
  plot_labels = NULL,
  expt_names = NULL,
  label_chars = 10,
  plot_legend = FALSE,
  title = NULL,
  ...
)
```

# **Arguments**

data Expt, expressionset, or dataframe. design Eesign matrix.

colors Color scheme.

266 plot\_num\_siggenes

plot\_labels How do you want to label the graph? 'fancy' will use directlabels() to try to match the labels with the positions without overlapping anything else will just stick them on a 45' offset next to the graphed point.

expt\_names Column or character list of preferred sample names.

label\_chars How many characters for sample names before abbreviation.

plot\_legend Print a legend for this plot?

title Add a title?

... rawr!

#### Value

a ggplot2 plot of the number of non-zero genes with respect to each library's CPM.

#### See Also

[ggplot2]

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  nonzero_plot <- plot_nonzero(expt = expt)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_num\_siggenes

Given a DE table with fold changes and p-values, show how 'significant' changes with changing cutoffs.

# Description

Sometimes one might want to know how many genes are deemed significant while shifting the bars which define significant. This provides that metrics as a set of tables of numbers of significant up/down genes when p-value is held constant, as well as number when fold-change is held constant.

#### Usage

```
plot_num_siggenes(
  table,
  methods = c("limma", "edger", "deseq", "ebseq"),
  bins = 100,
  constant_p = 0.05,
  constant_fc = 0
)
```

plot\_ontpval 267

# Arguments

table DE table to examine.

methods List of methods to use when plotting.

bins Number of incremental changes in p-value/FC to examine.

constant\_p When plotting changing FC, where should the p-value be held?

constant\_fc When plotting changing p, where should the FC be held?

# Value

Plots and dataframes describing the changing definition of 'significant.'

#### See Also

[ggplot2]

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   pairwise_result <- all_pairwise(expt)
   crazy_sigplots <- plot_num_siggenes(pairwise_result)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_ontpval

Make a pvalue plot from a df of IDs, scores, and p-values.

# Description

This function seeks to make generating pretty pvalue plots as shown by clusterprofiler easier.

# Usage

```
plot_ontpval(
   df,
   ontology = "MF",
   fontsize = 14,
   plot_title = NULL,
   numerator = NULL,
   denominator = NULL)
```

268 plot\_pairwise\_ma

# **Arguments**

df Some data from topgo/goseq/clusterprofiler.

ontology Ontology to plot (MF,BP,CC).

fontsize Fiddling with the font size may make some plots more readable.

plot\_title Set an explicit plot title.

numerator Column used for printing a ratio of genes/category.

denominator Column used for printing a ratio of genes/category.

### Value

Ggplot2 plot of pvalues vs. ontology.

### See Also

[ggplot2]

plot\_pairwise\_ma

Plot all pairwise MA plots in an experiment.

# **Description**

Use affy's ma.plot() on every pair of columns in a data set to help diagnose problematic samples.

### Usage

```
plot_pairwise_ma(data, log = NULL, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

data Expt expressionset or data frame.

log Is the data in log format?

... Options are good and passed to arglist().

# Value

List of affy::maplots

#### See Also

```
[affy::ma.plot()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    ma_plots = plot_pairwise_ma(expt = some_expt)
## End(Not run)
```

plot\_pca 269

plot\_pca

Make a PCA plot describing the samples' clustering.

### **Description**

Make a PCA plot describing the samples' clustering.

# Usage

```
plot_pca(
  data,
  design = NULL,
  plot_colors = NULL,
  plot_title = TRUE,
  plot_size = 5,
  plot_alpha = NULL,
  plot_labels = NULL,
  size_column = NULL,
  pc_method = "fast_svd",
  x_pc = 1,
  y_pc = 2,
 max_overlaps = 20,
  num_pc = NULL,
  expt_names = NULL,
  label_chars = 10,
)
```

```
data
                  an expt set of samples.
                  a design matrix and.
design
                  a color scheme.
plot_colors
plot_title
                  a title for the plot.
                  size for the glyphs on the plot.
plot_size
                  Add an alpha channel to the dots?
plot_alpha
plot_labels
                  add labels? Also, what type? FALSE, "default", or "fancy".
size_column
                  use an experimental factor to size the glyphs of the plot
pc_method
                  how to extract the components? (svd
                  Component to put on the x axis.
x_pc
                  Component to put on the y axis.
y_pc
max_overlaps
                  Passed to ggrepel.
                  How many components to calculate, default to the number of rows in the meta-
num_pc
                  data.
```

plot\_pca\_genes

```
expt_names Column or character list of preferred sample names.

label_chars Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names.

Arguments passed through to the pca implementations and plotter.
```

### Value

a list containing the following (this is currently wrong)

```
1. pca = the result of fast.svd()
```

- 2. plot = ggplot2 pca\_plot describing the principle component analysis of the samples.
- 3. table = a table of the PCA plot data
- 4. res = a table of the PCA res data
- 5. variance = a table of the PCA plot variance

#### See Also

```
[corpcor] [Rtsne] [uwot] [fastICA] [pcaMethods] [plot_pcs()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    pca_plot <- plot_pca(expt = expt)
    pca_plot
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_pca\_genes

Make a PC plot describing the gene' clustering.

### **Description**

Make a PC plot describing the gene' clustering.

# Usage

```
plot_pca_genes(
   data,
   design = NULL,
   plot_colors = NULL,
   plot_title = NULL,
   plot_size = 2,
   plot_alpha = 0.4,
   plot_labels = FALSE,
   size_column = NULL,
   pc_method = "fast_svd",
   x_pc = 1,
```

plot\_pca\_genes 271

```
y_pc = 2,
label_column = "description",
num_pc = 2,
expt_names = NULL,
label_chars = 10,
...
```

#### **Arguments**

data an expt set of samples. a design matrix and. design a color scheme. plot\_colors a title for the plot. plot\_title plot\_size size for the glyphs on the plot. plot\_alpha Add an alpha channel to the dots? plot\_labels add labels? Also, what type? FALSE, "default", or "fancy". size\_column use an experimental factor to size the glyphs of the plot how to extract the components? (svd pc\_method x\_pc Component to put on the x axis. Component to put on the y axis. у\_рс label\_column Which metadata column to use for labels. How many components to calculate, default to the number of rows in the metanum\_pc data. expt\_names Column or character list of preferred sample names. label\_chars Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names. Arguments passed through to the pca implementations and plotter. . . .

#### Value

a list containing the following (this is currently wrong)

- 1. pca = the result of fast.svd()
- 2. plot = ggplot2 pca\_plot describing the principle component analysis of the samples.
- 3. table = a table of the PCA plot data
- 4. res = a table of the PCA res data
- 5. variance = a table of the PCA plot variance

#### See Also

```
[plot_pcs()]
```

plot\_pcfactor

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    pca_plot <- plot_pca(expt = expt)
    pca_plot
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_pcfactor

make a dotplot of some categorised factors and a set of principle com-

ponents.

# Description

This should make a quick df of the factors and PCs and plot them.

# Usage

```
plot_pcfactor(pc_df, expt, exp_factor = "condition", component = "PC1")
```

# **Arguments**

pc\_df Df of principle components.

expt Expt containing counts, metadata, etc.
exp\_factor Experimental factor to compare against.

component Which principal component to compare against?

# Value

Plot of principle component vs factors in the data

# See Also

[ggplot2]

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    estimate_vs_pcs <- plot_pcfactor(pcs, times)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_pcload 273

plot_pcload	Print a plot of the top-n most PC loaded genes.	

# Description

Sometimes it is nice to know what is happening with the genes which have the greatest effect on a given principal component. This function provides that.

### Usage

```
plot_pcload(expt, genes = 40, desired_pc = 1, which_scores = "high", ...)
```

# **Arguments**

expt	Input expressionset.
genes	How many genes to observe?
desired_pc	Which component to examine?
which_scores	Perhaps one wishes to see the least-important genes, if so set this to low.
	Extra arguments passed, currently to nothing.

# Value

List containing an expressionset of the subset and a plot of their expression.

#### See Also

```
[plot_sample_heatmap()]
```

plot_pcs Plot principle components and make them pretty.	

# Description

All the various dimension reduction methods share some of their end-results in common. Most notably a table of putative components which may be plotted against one another so that one may stare at the screen and look for clustering among the samples/genes/whatever. This function attempts to make that process as simple and pretty as possible.

274 plot\_pcs

# Usage

```
plot_pcs(
 pca_data,
 first = "PC1",
 second = "PC2",
 variances = NULL,
 design = NULL,
 plot_title = TRUE,
 plot_labels = NULL,
 x_{label} = NULL,
 y_label = NULL,
 plot_size = 5,
 outlines = TRUE,
 plot_alpha = NULL,
  size_column = NULL,
  rug = TRUE,
 max_overlaps = 20,
 cis = c(0.95, 0.9),
 label_size = 4,
)
```

pca_data	Dataframe of principle components PC1 PCN with any other arbitrary information.
first	Principle component PCx to put on the x axis.
second	Principle component PCy to put on the y axis.
variances	List of the percent variance explained by each component.
design	Experimental design with condition batch factors.
plot_title	Title for the plot.
plot_labels	Parameter for the labels on the plot.
x_label	Label for the x-axis.
y_label	Label for the y-axis.
plot_size	Size of the dots on the plot
outlines	Add a black outline to the plotted shapes?
plot_alpha	Add an alpha channel to the dots?
size_column	Experimental factor to use for sizing the glyphs
rug	Include the rugs on the sides of the plot?
max_overlaps	Increase overlapping label tolerance.
cis	What (if any) confidence intervals to include.
label_size	The text size of the labels.
	Extra arguments dropped into arglist

plot\_pct\_kept 275

# Value

```
gplot2 PCA plot
```

### See Also

```
[directlabels] [ggplot2] [plot_pca] [pca_information]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    pca_plot = plot_pcs(pca_data, first = "PC2", second = "PC4", design = expt$design)
## End(Not run)
```

plot\_pct\_kept

 ${\it Make\ a\ ggplot\ graph\ of\ the\ percentage/number\ of\ reads\ kept/removed}.$ 

# Description

The function expt\_exclude\_genes() removes some portion of the original reads. This function will make it possible to see what is left.

# Usage

```
plot_pct_kept(
   data,
   row = "pct_kept",
   condition = NULL,
   colors = NULL,
   names = NULL,
   text = TRUE,
   title = NULL,
   yscale = NULL,
   ...
)
```

data	Dataframe of the material remaining, usually expt\$summary_table
row	Row name to plot.
condition	Vector of sample condition names.
colors	Color scheme if the data is not an expt.
names	Alternate names for the x-axis.
text	Add the numeric values inside the top of the bars of the plot?
title	Title for the plot.
yscale	Whether or not to log10 the y-axis.
	More parameters for your good time!

276 plot\_peprophet\_data

# Value

```
a ggplot2 bar plot of every sample's size
```

#### See Also

```
[plot_sample_bars()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    kept_plot <- plot_pct_kept(expt_removed)
    kept_plot ## ooo pretty bargraph
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_peprophet\_data

Plot some data from the result of extract\_peprophet\_data()

# **Description**

extract\_peprophet\_data() provides a ridiculously large data table of a comet result after processing by RefreshParser and xinteract/peptideProphet. This table has some 37-ish columns and I am not entirely certain which ones are useful as diagnostics of the data. I chose a few and made options to pull some/most of the rest. Lets play!

# Usage

```
plot_peprophet_data(
   table,
   xaxis = "precursor_neutral_mass",
   xscale = NULL,
   yaxis = "num_matched_ions",
   yscale = NULL,
   size_column = "prophet_probability",
   ...
)
```

table	Big honking data table from extract_peprophet_data()
xaxis	Column to plot on the x-axis
xscale	Change the scale of the x-axis?
yaxis	guess!
yscale	Change the scale of the y-axis?
size_column	Use a column for scaling the sizes of dots in the plot?
	extra options which may be used for plotting.

plot\_pyprophet\_counts 277

# Value

a plot!

# **Description**

This function is mostly redundant with the plot\_mzxml\_boxplot above. Unfortunately, the two data types are subtly different enough that I felt it not worth while to generalize the functions.

# Usage

```
plot_pyprophet_counts(
   pyprophet_data,
   type = "count",
   keep_real = TRUE,
   keep_decoys = TRUE,
   expt_names = NULL,
   label_chars = 10,
   title = NULL,
   scale = NULL,
   ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

pyprophet\_data List containing the pyprophet results.

type What to count/plot?

keep\_real Do we keep the real data when plotting the data? (perhaps we only want the

decoys)

keep\_decoys Do we keep the decoys when plotting the data?

expt\_names Names for the x-axis of the plot.

label\_chars Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names.

title Title the plot?

scale Put the data on a specific scale?

... Further arguments, presumably for colors or some such.

### Value

Boxplot describing the desired column from the data.

```
plot_pyprophet_distribution
```

Make a boxplot out of some of the various data available in the pyprophet data.

# Description

This function is mostly redundant with the plot\_mzxml\_boxplot above. Unfortunately, the two data types are subtly different enough that I felt it not worth while to generalize the functions.

# Usage

```
plot_pyprophet_distribution(
   pyprophet_data,
   column = "delta_rt",
   keep_real = TRUE,
   keep_decoys = TRUE,
   expt_names = NULL,
   label_chars = 10,
   title = NULL,
   scale = NULL,
   ...
)
```

# Arguments

pyprophet\_data List containing the pyprophet results.

column What column of the pyprophet scored data to plot?

keep\_real Do we keep the real data when plotting the data? (perhaps we only want the

decoys)

keep\_decoys Do we keep the decoys when plotting the data?

expt\_names Names for the x-axis of the plot.

label\_chars Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names.

title Title the plot?

scale Put the data on a specific scale?

... Further arguments, presumably for colors or some such.

### Value

Boxplot describing the desired column from the data.

plot\_pyprophet\_points 279

```
plot_pyprophet_points Plot some data from the result of extract_pyprophet_data()
```

# Description

extract\_pyprophet\_data() provides a ridiculously large data table of a scored openswath data after processing by pyprophet.

# Usage

```
plot_pyprophet_points(
    pyprophet_data,
    xaxis = "mass",
    xscale = NULL,
    sample = NULL,
    yaxis = "leftwidth",
    yscale = NULL,
    alpha = 0.4,
    color_by = "sample",
    legend = TRUE,
    size_column = "mscore",
    rug = TRUE,
    ...
)
```

# Arguments

pyprophet_data	List of pyprophet data, one element for each sample, taken from extract_peprophet_data()
xaxis	Column to plot on the x-axis
xscale	Change the scale of the x-axis?
sample	Which sample(s) to include?
yaxis	guess!
yscale	Change the scale of the y-axis?
alpha	How see-through to make the dots?
color_by	Change the colors of the points either by sample or condition?
legend	Include a legend of samples?
size_column	Use a column for scaling the sizes of dots in the plot?
rug	Add a distribution rug to the axes?
	extra options which may be used for plotting.

### Value

```
a plot!
```

```
plot_pyprophet_protein
```

Read data from pyprophet and plot columns from it.

# Description

More proteomics diagnostics! Now that I am looking more closely, I think this should be folded into plot\_pyprophet\_distribution().

# Usage

```
plot_pyprophet_protein(
    pyprophet_data,
    column = "intensity",
    keep_real = TRUE,
    keep_decoys = FALSE,
    expt_names = NULL,
    label_chars = 10,
    protein = NULL,
    title = NULL,
    scale = NULL,
    legend = NULL,
    order_by = "condition",
    show_all = TRUE,
    ...
)
```

pyprophet_data	Data from extract_pyprophet_data()
column	Chosen column to plot.
keep_real	FIXME: This should be changed to something like 'data_type' here and in plot_pyprophet_distribution.
keep_decoys	Do we keep the decoys when plotting the data?
expt_names	Names for the x-axis of the plot.
label_chars	Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names.
protein	chosen protein(s) to plot.
title	Title the plot?
scale	Put the data on a specific scale?
legend	Include the legend?
order_by	Reorder the samples by some factor, presumably condition.
show_all	Skip samples for which no observations were made.
• • •	Further arguments, presumably for colors or some such.

plot\_pyprophet\_xy 281

# Value

Boxplot describing the desired column from the data.

# Description

Then plot the result, hopefully adding some new insights into the state of the post-pyprophet results. By default, this puts the number of identifications (number of rows) on the x-axis for each sample, and the sum of intensities on the y. Currently missing is the ability to change this from sum to mean/median/etc. That should trivially be possible via the addition of arguments for the various functions of interest.

# Usage

```
plot_pyprophet_xy(
    pyprophet_data,
    keep_real = TRUE,
    size = 6,
    label_size = 4,
    keep_decoys = TRUE,
    expt_names = NULL,
    label_chars = 10,
    x_type = "count",
    y_type = "intensity",
    title = NULL,
    scale = NULL,
    ...
)
```

<pre>pyprophet_data</pre>	List of pyprophet matrices by sample.
keep_real	Use the real identifications (as opposed to the decoys)?
size	Size of the glyphs used in the plot.
label_size	Set the label sizes.
keep_decoys	Use the decoy identifications (vs. the real)?
expt_names	Manually change the labels to some other column than sample
label_chars	Maximum number of characters in the label before shortening.
x_type	Column in the data to put on the x-axis.
y_type	Column in the data to put on the y-axis.
title	Plot title.

282 plot\_rmats

scale	Put the data onto the log scale?
	Extra arguments passed along.

plot\_qq\_all

Quantile/quantile comparison of the mean of all samples vs. each sample.

# **Description**

This allows one to visualize all individual data columns against the mean of all columns of data in order to see if any one is significantly different than the cloud.

### Usage

```
plot_qq_all(data, labels = "short", ...)
```

# **Arguments**

data Expressionset, expt, or dataframe of samples.

labels What kind of labels to print?

... Arguments passed presumably from graph\_metrics().

#### Value

List containing: logs = a recordPlot() of the pairwise log qq plots. ratios = a recordPlot() of the pairwise ratio qq plots. means = a table of the median values of all the summaries of the qq plots.

# See Also

[Biobase]

plot\_rmats

Given some psi and tpm data from rMATS, make a pretty plot!

# **Description**

This should take either a dataframe or filename for the psi data from rMATS. This was mostly copy/pasted from plot\_suppa().

plot\_rmats 283

# Usage

```
plot_rmats(
    se = NULL,
    a5ss = NULL,
    a3ss = NULL,
    mxe = NULL,
    ri = NULL,
    sig_threshold = 0.05,
    dpsi_threshold = 0.7,
    label_type = NULL,
    alpha = 0.7
)
```

# Arguments

se	Table of skipped exon data from rmats.
a5ss	Table of alternate 5p exons.
a3ss	Table of alternate 3p exons.
mxe	Table of alternate exons.
ri	Table of retained introns.
sig_threshold	Use this significance threshold.
${\sf dpsi\_threshold}$	Use a delta threshold.
label_type	Choose a type of event to label.
alpha	How see-through should the points be in the plot?

# Value

List containing the plot and some of the requisite data.

# See Also

```
[plot_supps()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
rmats_plot <- plot_rmats(se_table, a5_table, a3_table)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

284 plot\_rpm

plot\_rpm

Make relatively pretty bar plots of coverage in a genome.

# Description

This was written for ribosome profiling coverage / gene. It should however, work for any data with little or no modification, it was also written when I was first learning R and when I look at it now I see a few obvious places which can use improvement.

# Usage

```
plot_rpm(
    input,
    workdir = "images",
    output = "01.svg",
    name = "LmjF.01.0010",
    start = 1000,
    end = 2000,
    strand = 1,
    padding = 100
)
```

# **Arguments**

input	Coverage / position filename.
workdir	Where to put the resulting images.
output	Output image filename.
name	Gene name to print at the bottom of the plot.
start	Relative to 0, where is the gene's start codon.
end	Relative to 0, where is the gene's stop codon.
strand	Is this on the $+$ or $-$ strand? $(+1/-1)$
padding	How much space to provide on the sides?

# Value

coverage plot surrounging the ORF of interest

# See Also

[ggplot2]

plot\_sample\_bars 285

nlot	_sample_	hars
DIOL_	_Sampic_	_vai s

The actual library size plotter.

### **Description**

This makes a ggplot2 plot of library sizes.

# Usage

```
plot_sample_bars(
    sample_df,
    condition = NULL,
    colors = NULL,
    integerp = FALSE,
    order = NULL,
    text = TRUE,
    title = NULL,
    yscale = NULL,
    ...
)
```

### Arguments

```
sample_df
                  Expt, dataframe, or expressionset of samples.
condition
                   Vector of sample condition names.
colors
                  Color scheme if the data is not an expt.
                  Is this comprised of integer values?
integerp
order
                  Explicitly set the order of samples in the plot?
                   Add the numeric values inside the top of the bars of the plot?
text
title
                  Title for the plot.
                   Whether or not to log10 the y-axis.
yscale
                  Used to catch random arguments which are unused here.
```

# Description

An experiment to see if I can visualize the genes with the highest variance.

### Usage

```
plot_sample_cvheatmap(
  expt,
  fun = "mean",
  fact = "condition",
  row_label = NA,
  title = NULL,
 Rowv = TRUE,
  Colv = TRUE,
  label_chars = 10,
 dendrogram = "column",
 min_delta = 0.5,
 x_factor = 1,
 y_factor = 2,
 min_cvsd = NULL,
 cv_min = 1,
  cv_max = Inf,
  remove_equal = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

expt	ExpressionSet
fun	mean or median

fact Which factor to slice/dice the data?

row\_label Label the rows? title Title for the plot

Row vs (yeah I forgot what this does.)

Colv Colvs

label\_chars Maximum number of characters in the sample IDs.

dendrogram Make a tree of the samples?

min\_delta Minimum delta value for filtering

x\_factor When plotting two factors against each other, which is x? y\_factor When plotting two factors against each other, which is y?

min\_cvsd Include only those with a minimal CV?

cv\_min Minimum cv to examine (I think this should be slightly lower)

cv\_max Maximum cV to examine (I think this should be limited to ~ 0.7?)

remove\_equal Filter uninteresting genes.

plot\_sample\_heatmap 287

#### **Description**

Sometimes you just want to see how the genes of an experiment are related to each other. This can handle that. These heatmap functions should probably be replaced with neatmaps or heatplus or whatever it is, as the annotation dataframes in them are pretty awesome.

# Usage

```
plot_sample_heatmap(
   data,
   colors = NULL,
   design = NULL,
   expt_names = NULL,
   dendrogram = "column",
   row_label = NA,
   title = NULL,
   Rowv = TRUE,
   Colv = TRUE,
   label_chars = 10,
   filter = TRUE,
   ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

data Expt/expressionset/dataframe set of samples. Color scheme of the samples (not needed if input is an expt). colors Design matrix describing the experiment (gotten for free if an expt). design Alternate samples names. expt\_names dendrogram Where to put dendrograms? Passed through to heatmap.2. row\_label title Title of the plot! Reorder the rows by expression? Rowv Colv Reorder the columns by expression? Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names. label\_chars Filter the data before performing this plot? filter More parameters for a good time!

### Value

a recordPlot() heatmap describing the samples.

288 plot\_scatter

### See Also

```
[gplots::heatmap.2()]
```

 $plot\_scatter$ 

Make a pretty scatter plot between two sets of numbers.

# Description

This function tries to supplement a normal scatterplot with some information describing the relationship between the columns of data plotted.

# Usage

```
plot_scatter(
   df,
   color = "black",
   xlab = NULL,
   ylab = NULL,
   alpha = 0.6,
   size = 2
)
```

# Arguments

df	Dataframe likely containing two columns.
color	Color of the dots on the graph.
xlab	Alternate x-axis label.
ylab	Alternate x-axis label.
alpha	Define how see-through the dots are.
size	Size of the dots on the graph.

# Value

Ggplot2 scatter plot.

# See Also

```
[plot_linear_scatter()] [all_pairwise()]
```

# Examples

```
## Not run:
  plot_scatter(lotsofnumbers_intwo_columns)
## End(Not run)
```

plot\_significant\_bar 289

 ${\it plot\_significant\_bar} \quad \textit{Plot significant genes by contrast with different colors for significance levels}.$ 

## **Description**

This is my attempt to recapitulate some plots made in Laura and Najib's mbio paper. The goal of the plot is to show a few ranges of significance as differently colored and stacked bars. The colors are nice because Najib and Laura chose them.

## Usage

```
plot_significant_bar(
    ups,
    downs,
    maximum = NULL,
    text = TRUE,
    color_list = c("lightcyan", "lightskyblue", "dodgerblue", "plum1", "orchid",
        "purple4"),
    color_names = c("a_up_inner", "b_up_middle", "c_up_outer", "a_down_inner",
        "b_down_middle", "c_down_outer")
)
```

### **Arguments**

ups Set of up-regulated genes.

downs Set of down-regulated genes.

maximum Maximum/minimum number of genes to display.

text Add text at the ends of the bars describing the number of genes >/< 0 fc.

color\_list Set of colors to use for the bars.

color\_names Categories associated with aforementioned colors.

#### Value

weird significance bar plots

## See Also

```
[ggplot2] [extract_significant_genes()]
```

290 plot\_sm

plot_single_qq	Perform a qaplot between two columns of a matrix.	

## Description

Given two columns of data, how well do the distributions match one another? The answer to that question may be visualized through a qq plot!

#### Usage

```
plot_single_qq(data, x = 1, y = 2, labels = TRUE)
```

## **Arguments**

data	Data frame/expt/expressionset
х	First column to compare.
У	Second column to compare.
labels	Include the lables?

## Value

a list of the logs, ratios, and mean between the plots as ggplots.

## See Also

[Biobase]

plot_sm	Make an R plot of the standard median correlation or distance among samples.

## Description

This was written by a mix of Kwame Okrah <kokrah at gmail dot com>, Laura Dillon <dillonl at umd dot edu>, and Hector Corrada Bravo <hcorrada at umd dot edu> I reimplemented it using ggplot2 and tried to make it a little more flexible. The general idea is to take the pairwise correlations/distances of the samples, then take the medians, and plot them. This version of the plot is no longer actually a dotplot, but a point plot, but who is counting?

plot\_sm 291

## Usage

```
plot_sm(
   data,
   colors = NULL,
   method = "pearson",
   plot_legend = FALSE,
   expt_names = NULL,
   label_chars = 10,
   title = NULL,
   dot_size = 5,
   ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

data Expt, expressionset, or data frame. colors Color scheme if data is not an expt. method Correlation or distance method to use. plot\_legend Include a legend on the side? expt\_names Use pretty names for the samples? label\_chars Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names. title Title for the graph. How large should the glyphs be? dot\_size More parameters to make you happy!

## Value

ggplot of the standard median something among the samples. This will also write to an open device. The resulting plot measures the median correlation of each sample among its peers. It notes 1.5\* the interquartile range among the samples and makes a horizontal line at that correlation coefficient. Any sample which falls below this line is considered for removal because it is much less similar to all of its peers.

#### See Also

```
[matrixStats] [ggplot2]
```

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   smc_plot = hpgl_smc(expt = expt)
## End(Not run)
```

292 plot\_suppa

lot_spirograph

## **Description**

Taken (with modifications) from: http://menugget.blogspot.com/2012/12/spirograph-with-r.html#more A positive value for 'B' will result in a epitrochoid, while a negative value will result in a hypotrochoid.

## Usage

```
plot_spirograph(
  radius_a = 1,
  radius_b = -4,
  dist_bc = -2,
  revolutions = 158,
  increments = 3160,
  center_a = list(x = 0, y = 0)
)
```

## Arguments

radius_a	The radius of the primary circle.
radius_b	The radius of the circle travelling around a.
dist_bc	A point relative to the center of 'b' which rotates with the turning of 'b'.
revolutions	How many revolutions to perform in the plot
increments	The number of radial increments to be calculated per revolution
center_a	The position of the center of 'a'.

### Value

something which I don't yet know.

plot_suppa	Given some psi and tpm data, make a pretty plot!	

## Description

This should take either a dataframe or filename for the psi data from suppa, along with the same for the average log tpm data (acquired from suppa diffSplice with –save\_tpm\_events)

plot\_svfactor 293

#### Usage

```
plot_suppa(
  dpsi,
  tpm,
  events = NULL,
  psi = NULL,
  sig_threshold = 0.05,
  label_type = NULL,
  alpha = 0.7
)
```

## **Arguments**

dpsi Table provided by suppa containing all the metrics.

tpm Table provided by suppa containing all the tpm values.

events List of event types to include.

psi Limit the set of included events by psi value?

sig\_threshold Use this significance threshold.
label\_type Choose a type of event to label.

alpha How see-through should the points be in the plot?

### Value

List containing the plot and some of the requisite data.

#### See Also

```
[plot_rmats()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
suppa_plot <- plot_suppa(dpsi_file, tmp_file)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

plot\_svfactor

Make a dotplot of some categorised factors and a set of SVs (for other factors).

## Description

This should make a quick df of the factors and surrogates and plot them.

294 plot\_topgo\_densities

#### Usage

```
plot_svfactor(
  expt,
  svest,
  sv = 1,
  chosen_factor = "batch",
  factor_type = "factor"
)
```

## **Arguments**

expt Experiment from which to acquire the design, counts, etc.

svest Set of surrogate variable estimations from sva/svg or batch estimates.

sv Which surrogate to plot? chosen\_factor Factor to compare against.

factor\_type This may be a factor or range, it is intended to plot a scatterplot if it is a range,

a dotplot if a factor.

#### Value

surrogate variable plot as per Leek's work

### See Also

[ggplot2]

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    estimate_vs_snps <- plot_svfactor(start, surrogate_estimate, "snpcategory")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

## Description

This can make a large number of plots.

```
plot_topgo_densities(godata, table)
```

plot\_topgo\_pval 295

## Arguments

godata Result from topgo. table Table of genes.

#### Value

density plot as per topgo

## See Also

[topGO]

plot\_topgo\_pval

Make a pvalue plot from topgo data.

## **Description**

The p-value plots from clusterProfiler are pretty, this sets the topgo data into a format suitable for plotting in that fashion and returns the resulting plots of significant ontologies.

## Usage

```
plot_topgo_pval(
  topgo,
  wrapped_width = 20,
  cutoff = 0.1,
  n = 30,
  type = "fisher",
  ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

topgo Some data from topgo!

wrapped\_width Maximum width of the text names.

cutoff P-value cutoff for the plots.

n Maximum number of ontologies to include.

type Type of score to use.

... arguments passed through presumably from simple\_topgo()

## Value

List of MF/BP/CC pvalue plots.

## See Also

[ggplot2]

plot\_topn

plot\_topn

Plot the representation of the top-n genes in the total counts / sample.

## **Description**

One question we might ask is: how much do the most abundant genes in a samples comprise the entire sample? This plot attempts to provide a visual hint toward answering this question. It does so by rank-ordering all the genes in every sample and dividing their counts by the total number of reads in that sample. It then smooths the points to provide the resulting trend. The steeper the resulting line, the more over-represented these top-n genes are. I suspect, but haven't tried yet, that the inflection point of the resulting curve is also a useful diagnostic in this question.

## Usage

```
plot_topn(
  data,
  title = NULL,
  num = 100,
  expt_names = NULL,
  plot_labels = "direct",
  label_chars = 10,
  plot_legend = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

data	Dataframe/matrix/whatever for performing topn-plot.
title	A title for the plot.
num	The N in top-n genes, if null, do them all.
expt_names	Column or character list of sample names.
plot_labels	Method for labelling the lines.
label_chars	Maximum number of characters before abbreviating samples.
plot_legend	Add a legend to the plot?
	Extra arguments, currently unused.

#### Value

List containing the ggplot2

plot\_tsne 297

plot\_tsne

Shortcut to plot\_pca(pc\_method = "tsne")

## Description

```
Shortcut to plot_pca(pc_method = "tsne")
```

## Usage

```
plot_tsne(...)
```

## **Arguments**

... Arguments for plot\_pca()

```
plot_variance_coefficients
```

Look at the (biological)coefficient of variation/quartile coefficient of dispersion with respect to an experimental factor.

## Description

I want to look at the (B)CV of some data with respect to condition/batch/whatever. This function should make that possible, with some important caveats. The most appropriate metric is actually the biological coefficient of variation as calculated by DESeq2/EdgeR; but the metrics I am currently taking are the simpler and less appropriate CV(sd/mean) and QCD(q3-q1/q3+q1).

## Usage

```
plot_variance_coefficients(
   data,
   x_axis = "condition",
   colors = NULL,
   title = NULL,
   ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

data	Expressionset/epxt to poke at.
x_axis	Factor in the experimental design we may use to group the data and calculate the dispersion metrics.
colors	Set of colors to use when making the violins
title	Optional title to include with the plot.
	Extra arguments to pass along.

298 plot\_volcano\_de

#### Value

List of plots showing the coefficients vs. genes along with the data.

### **Description**

Volcano plots and MA plots provide quick an easy methods to view the set of (in)significantly differentially expressed genes. In the case of a volcano plot, it places the -log10 of the p-value estimate on the y-axis and the fold-change between conditions on the x-axis. Here is a neat snippet from wikipedia: "The concept of volcano plot can be generalized to other applications, where the x-axis is related to a measure of the strength of a statistical signal, and y-axis is related to a measure of the statistical significance of the signal."

## Usage

```
plot_volcano_de(
  table,
  alpha = 0.6,
  color_by = "p",
  color_list = c(`FALSE` = "darkblue", `TRUE` = "darkred"),
  fc_col = "logFC",
  fc_name = "log2 fold change",
  line_color = "black",
  line_position = "bottom",
  logfc = 1,
  p_{col} = "adj.P.Val",
 p_name = "-log10 p-value",
  p = 0.05,
  shapes_by_state = TRUE,
  size = 2,
  label = NULL,
)
```

#### **Arguments**

table	Dataframe from limma's toptable which includes log(fold change) and an adjusted p-value.
alpha	How transparent to make the dots.
color_by	By p-value something else?
color_list	List of colors for significance.
fc_col	Which column contains the fc data?
fc_name	Name of the fold-change to put on the plot.

plotly\_pca 299

line\_color What color for the significance lines?

line\_position Put the significance lines above or below the dots?

logfc Cutoff defining the minimum/maximum fold change for interesting.

p\_col Which column contains the p-value data?

p\_name Name of the p-value to put on the plot.

p Cutoff defining significant from not.

shapes\_by\_state

Add fun shapes for the various significance states?

size How big are the dots?

label Label the top/bottom n logFC values?

... I love parameters!

#### Value

Ggplot2 volcano scatter plot. This is defined as the -log10(p-value) with respect to log(fold change). The cutoff values are delineated with lines and mark the boundaries between 'significant' and not. This will make a fun clicky googleVis graph if requested.

#### See Also

```
[all_pairwise()]
```

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
plot_volcano_de(table)
## Currently this assumes that a variant of toptable was used which
## gives adjusted p-values. This is not always the case and I should
## check for that, but I have not yet.
## End(Not run)
```

plotly\_pca

Plot a PC plot with options suitable for ggplotly.

## **Description**

Plot a PC plot with options suitable for ggplotly.

300 plotly\_pca

### Usage

```
plotly_pca(
  data,
  design = NULL,
  plot_colors = NULL,
  plot_title = NULL,
  plot_size = 5,
  plot_alpha = NULL,
  plot_labels = NULL,
  size_column = NULL,
  pc_method = "fast_svd",
  x_pc = 1,
  y_pc = 2,
  outlines = FALSE,
  num_pc = NULL,
  expt_names = NULL,
  label_chars = 10,
  tooltip = c("shape", "fill", "sampleid"),
)
```

## Arguments

```
data
                  an expt set of samples.
                  a design matrix and.
design
plot_colors
                  a color scheme.
                  a title for the plot.
plot_title
plot_size
                  size for the glyphs on the plot.
plot_alpha
                  Add an alpha channel to the dots?
plot_labels
                  add labels? Also, what type? FALSE, "default", or "fancy".
size_column
                  use an experimental factor to size the glyphs of the plot
                  how to extract the components? (svd
pc_method
                  Component to put on the x axis.
x_pc
                  Component to put on the y axis.
y_pc
outlines
                  Include black outlines around glyphs?
                  How many components to calculate, default to the number of rows in the meta-
num_pc
                  data.
expt_names
                  Column or character list of preferred sample names.
label_chars
                  Maximum number of characters before abbreviating sample names.
tooltip
                  Which columns to include in the tooltip.
                  Arguments passed through to the pca implementations and plotter.
```

*pp* 301

## Value

This passes directly to plot\_pca(), so its returns should be applicable along with the result from ggplotly.

## See Also

[plotly]

pp

Plot a picture, with hopefully useful options for most(any) format.

# Description

This calls svg/png/postscript/etc according to the filename provided.

## Usage

```
pp(file, image = NULL, width = 9, height = 9, res = 180, ...)
```

# Arguments

file	Filename to write
image	Optionally, add the image you wish to plot and this will both print it to file and screen.
width	How wide?
height	How high?
res	The chosen resolution.
• • •	Arguments passed to the image plotters.

# Value

a png/svg/eps/ps/pdf with height = width=9 inches and a high resolution

#### See Also

```
[png()] [svg()] [postscript()] [cairo_ps()] [cairo_pdf()] [tiff()] [devEMF::emf()] [jpg()] [bmp()]
```

302 print\_ups\_downs

print\_ups\_downs

Reprint the output from extract\_significant\_genes().

## Description

I found myself needing to reprint these excel sheets because I added some new information. This shortcuts that process for me.

## Usage

```
print_ups_downs(
   upsdowns,
   wb,
   excel_basename,
   according = "limma",
   summary_count = 1,
   ma = FALSE
)
```

## **Arguments**

upsdowns Output from extract\_significant\_genes().

wb Workbook object to use for writing, or start a new one.

excel\_basename Used when including plots in the xlsx sheet.

according Use limma, deseq, or edger for defining 'significant'.

summary\_count For spacing sequential tables one after another.

ma Include ma plots?

## Value

Return from write\_xlsx.

## See Also

```
combine_de_tables
```

random\_ontology 303

random\_ontology

Perform a simple\_ontology() on some random data.

### **Description**

At the very least, the result should be less significant than the actual data!

#### Usage

```
random_ontology(input, method = "goseq", n = 200, ...)
```

## Arguments

```
input Some input data
method goseq, clusterp, topgo, gostats, gprofiler.
n how many 'genes' to analyse?
... Arguments passed to the method.
```

#### Value

An ontology result

#### See Also

```
[simple_goseq()] [simple_clusterprofiler()] [simple_topgo()] [simple_gostats()]
```

rank\_order\_scatter

Plot the rank order of the data in two tables against each other.

# Description

Steve Christensen has some neat plots showing the relationship between two tables. I thought they were cool, so I co-opted the idea in this function.

```
rank_order_scatter(
  first,
  second = NULL,
  first_type = "limma",
  second_type = "limma",
  first_table = NULL,
  alpha = 0.5,
  second_table = NULL,
  first_column = "logFC",
```

304 read\_counts\_expt

```
second_column = "logFC",
first_p_col = "adj.P.Val",
second_p_col = "adj.P.Val",
p_limit = 0.05,
both_color = "red",
first_color = "green",
second_color = "blue",
no_color = "black"
)
```

#### **Arguments**

first First table of values.

second Second table of values, if null it will use the first.

first\_type Assuming this is from all\_pairwise(), use this method.

second\_type Ibid.

first\_table Again, assuming all\_pairwise(), use this to choose the table to extract.

alpha How see-through to make the dots?

second\_table Ibid.

first\_column What column to use to rank-order from the first table?
second\_column What column to use to rank-order from the second table?
first\_p\_col Use this column for pretty colors from the first table.

p\_limit A p-value limit for coloring dots.

both\_color If both columns are 'significant', use this color.

first\_color If only the first column is 'significant', this color.

second\_color If the second column is 'significant', this color.

no\_color If neither column is 'significant', then this color.

#### Value

a list with a plot and a couple summary statistics.

read\_counts\_expt Read a bunch of count tables and create a usable data frame from them.

## **Description**

It is worth noting that this function has some logic intended for the elsayed lab's data storage structure. It shouldn't interfere with other usages, but it attempts to take into account different ways the data might be stored.

read\_counts\_expt 305

#### Usage

```
read_counts_expt(
  ids,
  files,
  header = FALSE,
  include_summary_rows = FALSE,
  all.x = TRUE,
  all.y = FALSE,
  merge_type = "merge",
  suffix = NULL,
  countdir = NULL,
  ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

ids List of experimental ids. files List of files to read.

header Whether or not the count tables include a header row.

include\_summary\_rows

Whether HTSeq summary rows should be included.

all.x When merging (as opposed to join), choose the x data column. all.y When merging (as opposed to join), choose the y data column.

merge\_type Choose one, merge or join.

suffix Optional suffix to add to the filenames when reading them.

countdir Optional count directory to read from.

... More options for happy time!

#### **Details**

Used primarily in create\_expt() This is responsible for reading count tables given a list of filenames. It tries to take into account upper/lowercase filenames and uses data.table to speed things along.

#### Value

Data frame of count tables.

#### See Also

```
[data.table] [create_expt()] [tximport]
```

# Examples

```
## Not run:
count_tables <- hpgl_read_files(as.character(sample_ids), as.character(count_filenames))
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

306 read\_snp\_columns

read\_metadata

Given a table of meta data, read it in for use by create\_expt().

### **Description**

Reads an experimental design in a few different formats in preparation for creating an expt.

## Usage

```
read_metadata(file, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

file Csv/xls file to read.

... Arguments for arglist, used by sep, header and similar read\_csv/read.table pa-

rameters.

#### Value

Df of metadata.

#### See Also

[openxlsx] [readODS]

read\_snp\_columns

Read the output from bcfutils into a count-table-esque

## Description

Previously, I put all my befutils output files into one directory. This function would iterate through every file in that directory and add the contents as columns to this growing data table. Now it works by accepting a list of filenames (presumably kept in the metadata for the experiment) and reading them into the data table. It is worth noting that it can accept either a column name or index – which when you think about it is pretty much always true, but in this context is particularly interesting since I changed the names of all the columns when I rewrote this functionality.

#### Usage

```
read_snp_columns(samples, file_lst, column = "diff_count")
```

#### **Arguments**

samples Sample names to read.
file\_lst Set of files to read.

column from the bcf file to read.

read\_thermo\_xlsx 307

## Value

A big honking data table.

#### See Also

[readr]

read\_thermo\_xlsx

Parse the difficult thermo fisher xlsx file.

## Description

The Thermo(TM) workflow has as its default a fascinatingly horrible excel output. This function parses that into a series of data frames.

## Usage

```
read_thermo_xlsx(xlsx_file, test_row = NULL)
```

## Arguments

xlsx\_file The input xlsx file

test\_row A single row in the xlsx file to use for testing, as I have not yet seen two of these

accursed files which had the same headers.

#### Value

List containing the protein names, group data, protein dataframe, and peptide dataframe.

recolor\_points

Quick point-recolorizer given an existing plot, df, list of rownames to recolor, and a color.

## **Description**

This function should make it easy to color a family of genes in any of the point plots.

```
recolor_points(plot, df, ids, color = "red", ...)
```

308 renderme

### **Arguments**

plot	Geom_point based	plot
------	------------------	------

df Data frame used to create the plot

ids Set of ids which must be in the rownames of df to recolor

color Chosen color for the new points.

... Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

## Value

prettier plot.

renderme Add a little logic to rmarkdown::render to date the final outputs as per

a request from Najib.

# Description

Add a little logic to rmarkdown::render to date the final outputs as per a request from Najib.

## Usage

```
renderme(file, format = "html_document")
```

# Arguments

file Rmd file to render.

format Chosen file format.

## Value

Final filename including the prefix rundate.

### See Also

[rmarkdown]

replot\_varpart\_percent 309

```
replot_varpart_percent
```

A shortcut for replotting the percent plots from variancePartition.

# Description

In case I wish to look at different numbers of genes from variancePartition and/or different columns to sort from.

## Usage

```
replot_varpart_percent(
  varpart_output,
  n = 30,
  column = NULL,
  decreasing = TRUE
)
```

#### **Arguments**

```
n List returned by varpart()

How many genes to plot.
```

column The df column to use for sorting.

decreasing high->low or vice versa?

#### Value

The percent variance bar plots from variancePartition!

#### See Also

[variancePartition]

rex

Send the R plotter to the computer of your choice!

## Description

Resets the display and xauthority variables to the new computer I am using so that plot() works.

```
rex(display = ":0")
```

310 s2s\_all\_filters

#### **Arguments**

display

DISPLAY variable to use, if NULL it looks in ~/.displays/\$(host).last

#### Value

Fresh plotting window to the display of your choice!

s2s\_all\_filters

Gather together the various SWATH2stats filters into one place.

## **Description**

There are quite a few filters available in SWATH2stats. Reading the documentation, it seems at least possible, if not appropriate, to use them together when filtering DIA data before passing it to MSstats/etc. This function attempts to formalize and simplify that process.

### Usage

```
s2s_all_filters(
  s2s_exp,
  column = "proteinname",
 pep_column = "fullpeptidename",
  fft = 0.7,
  plot = FALSE,
  target_fdr = 0.02,
  upper_fdr = 0.05,
 mscore = 0.01,
  percentage = 0.75,
  remove_decoys = TRUE,
 max_peptides = 15,
 min_peptides = 2,
  do_mscore = TRUE,
  do_freqobs = TRUE,
  do_fdr = TRUE,
  do_proteotypic = TRUE,
  do_peptide = TRUE,
  do_max = TRUE,
 do_min = TRUE,
)
```

#### **Arguments**

SWHAT2stats result from the sample\_annotation() function. (s2s\_exp stands s2s\_exp for: SWATH2stats experiment)

column What column in the data contains the protein name? samtools\_snp\_coverage 311

pep_column	What column in the data contains the peptide name (not currently used, but it should be.)
fft	Ratio of false negatives to true positives, used by assess_by_fdr() and similar functions.
plot	Print plots of the various rates by sample?
target_fdr	When invoking mscore4assayfdr, choose an mscore which corresponds to this false discovery date.
upper_fdr	Used by filter_mscore_fdr() to choose the minimum threshold of identification confidence.
mscore	Mscore cutoff for the mscore filter.
percentage	Cutoff for the mscore_freqobs filter.
remove_decoys	Get rid of decoys in the final filter, if they were not already removed.
max_peptides	A maximum number of peptides filter.
min_peptides	A minimum number of peptides filter.
do_mscore	Perform the mscore filter? SWATH2stats::filter_mscore()
do_freqobs	Perform the mscore_freqobs filter? SWATH2stats::filter_mscore_freqobs()
do_fdr	Perform the fdr filter? SWATH2stats::filter_mscore_fdr()
do_proteotypic	Perform the proteotypic filter? SWATH2stats::filter_proteotypic_peptides()
do_peptide	Perform the single-peptide filter? SWATH2stats::filter_all_peptides()
do_max	Perform the maximum peptide filter? SWATH2stats::filter_max_peptides()
do_min	Perform the minimum peptide filter? SWATH2stats::filter_min_peptides()
	Other arguments passed down to the filters.

## Value

Smaller SWATH2stats data set.

## See Also

[SWATH2stats]

samtools\_snp\_coverage *Use Rsamtools to read alignments and get snp coverage.* 

# Description

This is horrifyingly slow. I think I might remove this function.

312 sanitize\_expt

#### Usage

```
samtools_snp_coverage(
  expt,
  type = "counts",
  input_dir = "preprocessing/outputs",
  tolower = TRUE,
  bam_suffix = ".bam",
  annot_column = annot_column
)
```

## **Arguments**

expt Expressionset to analyze

type counts or percent?

input\_dir Directory containing the samtools results.

tolower lowercase the sample names?
bam\_suffix In case the data came from sam.
annot\_column Passed along to count\_expt\_snps()

#### Value

It is so slow I no longer know if it works.

## See Also

[count\_expt\_snps()] [Rsamtools] [GenomicRanges]

sanitize\_expt Get rid of characters which will mess up contrast making and such before playing with an expt.

## **Description**

Get rid of characters which will mess up contrast making and such before playing with an expt.

## Usage

```
sanitize_expt(expt)
```

## Arguments

expt An expt object to clean.

sanitize\_expt\_metadata 313

```
sanitize_expt_metadata
```

Given an expressionset, sanitize pData columns of interest.

## **Description**

I wrote this function after spending a couple of hours confused because one cell in my metadata said 'cure' instead of 'cure' and I could not figure out why chaos reigned in my analyses. There is a sister to this somewhere else which checks that the expected levels of a metadata factor are consistent; this is because in another analysis we essentially had a cell which said 'cyre' and a similar data explosion occurred.

## Usage

```
sanitize_expt_metadata(
  expt,
  columns = NULL,
  na_string = "notapplicable",
  lower = TRUE,
  punct = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

expt Input expressionset

columns Set of columns to check, if left NULL, all columns will be molested.

na\_string Fill NA values with a string.
lower Set everything to lowercase?
punct Remove punctuation?

saveme

Make a backup rdata file for future reference

## Description

I often use R over a sshfs connection, sometimes with significant latency, and I want to be able to save/load my R sessions relatively quickly. Thus this function uses pxz to compress the R session maximally and relatively fast. This assumes you have pxz installed and  $\geq$  4 CPUs.

```
saveme(
  directory = "savefiles",
  backups = 2,
  cpus = 6,
  filename = "Rdata.rda.xz")
```

### **Arguments**

directory Directory to save the Rdata file.

backups How many revisions?

cpus How many cpus to use for the xz call

filename Choose a filename.

## Value

Command string used to save the global environment.

### See Also

```
[loadme()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    saveme()
## End(Not run)
```

```
score_gsva_likelihoods
```

Score the results from simple\_gsva().

## Description

Yeah, this is a bit meta, but the scores from gsva seem a bit meaningless to me, so I decided to look at the distribution of observed scores in some of my data; I quickly realized that they follow a nicely normal distribution. Therefore, I thought to calculate some scores of gsva() using that information.

```
score_gsva_likelihoods(
  gsva_result,
  score = NULL,
  category = NULL,
  factor = NULL,
  sample = NULL,
  factor_column = "condition",
  method = "mean",
  label_size = NULL,
  col_margin = 6,
  row_margin = 12,
  cutoff = 0.95
)
```

score\_mhess 315

#### **Arguments**

score What type of scoring to perform, against a value, column, row?

category What category to use as baseline?

factor Which experimental factor to compare against?

sample Which sample to compare against?

factor\_column When comparing against an experimental factor, which design column to use to

find it?

method mean or median when bringing together values?

label\_size By default, enlarge the labels to readable at the cost of losing some. col\_margin Attempt to make heatmaps fit better on the screen with this and...

row\_margin this parameter

cutoff Highlight only the categories deemed more significant than this.

#### **Details**

The nicest thing in this, I think, is that it provides its scoring metric(s) according to a few different possibilities, including: \* the mean of samples found in an experimental factor \* All provided scores against the distribution of observed scores as z-scores. \* A single score against all scores. \* Rows (gene sets) against the set of all gene sets.

#### Value

The scores according to the provided category, factor, sample, or score(s).

#### See Also

[simple\_gsva()]

score_mhess	A scoring function for the mh_ess TNSeq method.
-------------	---

## Description

I dunno, I might delete this function, I am not sure if it will ever get use.

#### **Usage**

```
score_mhess(expt, ess_column = "essm1")
```

## **Arguments**

expt Input expressionset with a metadata column with the ess output files.

ess\_column Metadata column containing the mh\_ess output files.

#### Value

List containing the scores along with the genes which have changed using it.

```
semantic_copynumber_extract
```

Extract multicopy genes from up/down gene expression lists.

## **Description**

The function semantic\_copynumber\_filter() is the inverse of this.

## Usage

```
semantic_copynumber_extract(...)
```

### **Arguments**

```
... Arguments for semantic_copynumber_filter()
```

#### **Details**

Currently untested, used for Trypanosome analyses primarily, thus the default strings.

```
semantic_copynumber_filter
```

Remove multicopy genes from up/down gene expression lists.

## Description

In our parasite data, there are a few gene types which are consistently obnoxious. Multi-gene families primarily where the coding sequences are divergent, but the UTRs nearly identical. For these genes, our sequence based removal methods fail and so this just excludes them by name.

```
semantic_copynumber_filter(
  input,
  max_copies = 2,
  use_files = FALSE,
  invert = TRUE,
  semantic = c("mucin", "sialidase", "RHS", "MASP", "DGF", "GP63"),
  semantic_column = "product"
)
```

semantic\_expt\_filter 317

### Arguments

input List of sets of genes deemed significantly up/down with a column expressing

approximate count numbers.

max\_copies Keep only those genes with <= n putative copies.

invert Keep these genes rather than drop them? semantic Set of strings with gene names to exclude.

semantic\_column

Column in the DE table used to find the semantic strings for removal.

#### **Details**

Currently untested, used for Trypanosome analyses primarily, thus the default strings.

#### Value

Smaller list of up/down genes.

#### See Also

```
[semantic_copynumber_extract()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
pruned <- semantic_copynumber_filter(table, semantic = c("ribosomal"))
## Get rid of all genes with 'ribosomal' in the annotations.
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

semantic\_expt\_filter Remove/keep specifically named genes from an expt.

#### **Description**

I find subsetting weirdly confusing. Hopefully this function will allow one to include/exclude specific genes/families based on string comparisons.

```
semantic_expt_filter(
  input,
  invert = FALSE,
  topn = NULL,
  semantic = c("mucin", "sialidase", "RHS", "MASP", "DGF", "GP63"),
  semantic_column = "description"
)
```

318 sequence\_attributes

#### **Arguments**

input Expt to filter.

invert The default is to remove the genes with the semantic strings. Keep them when

inverted.

topn Take the topn most abundant genes rather than a text based heuristic.

semantic Character list of strings to search for in the annotation data.

semantic\_column

Column in the annotations to search.

# Value

A presumably smaller expt.

#### See Also

[Biobase]

sequence\_attributes

Gather some simple sequence attributes.

#### **Description**

This extends the logic of the pattern searching in pattern\_count\_genome() to search on some other attributes.

## Usage

```
sequence_attributes(fasta, gff = NULL, type = "gene", key = NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

fasta Genome encoded as a fasta file.

Optional gff of annotations (if not provided it will just ask the whole genome).

type Column of the gff file to use.

key What type of entry of the gff file to key from?

#### Value

List of data frames containing gc/at/gt/ac contents.

#### See Also

[Biostrings] [Rsamtools]

set\_expt\_batches 319

## **Examples**

```
pa_data <- get_paeruginosa_data()
pa_fasta <- pa_data[["fasta"]]
pa_gff <- pa_data[["gff"]]
pa_attribs <- sequence_attributes(pa_fasta, gff = pa_gff)
head(pa_attribs)</pre>
```

set\_expt\_batches

Change the batches of an expt.

## Description

When exploring differential analyses, it might be useful to play with the conditions/batches of the experiment. Use this to make that easier.

## Usage

```
set_expt_batches(expt, fact, ids = NULL, ...)
```

## Arguments

expt	Expt to modify.
fact	Batches to replace using this factor.
ids	Specific samples to change.
	Extra options are like spinach.

## Value

The original expt with some new metadata.

## See Also

```
[create_expt()] [set_expt_conditions()] [Biobase]
```

# Examples

```
## Not run:
    expt = set_expt_batches(big_expt, factor = c(some, stuff, here))
## End(Not run)
```

320 set\_expt\_colors

set\_expt\_colors

Change the colors of an expt

#### **Description**

When exploring differential analyses, it might be useful to play with the conditions/batches of the experiment. Use this to make that easier.

## Usage

```
set_expt_colors(
  expt,
  colors = TRUE,
  chosen_palette = "Dark2",
  change_by = "condition"
)
```

## **Arguments**

```
expt Expt to modify colors colors to replace
```

chosen\_palette I usually use Dark2 as the RColorBrewer palette.

change\_by Assuming a list is passed, cross reference by condition or sample?

#### Value

expt Send back the expt with some new metadata

## See Also

```
[set_expt_conditions()] [set_expt_batches()] [RColorBrewer]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
unique(esmer_expt$design$conditions)
chosen_colors <- list(
    "cl14_epi" = "#FF8D59",
    "clbr_epi" = "#962F00",
    "cl14_tryp" = "#D06D7F",
    "clbr_tryp" = "#A4011F",
    "clt_late" = "#6BD35E",
    "clbr_late" = "#1E7712",
    "cl14_mid" = "#7280FF",
    "clbr_mid" = "#000D7E")
esmer_expt <- set_expt_colors(expt = esmer_expt, colors = chosen_colors)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

set\_expt\_conditions 321

set\_expt\_conditions Change the condition of an expt

## Description

When exploring differential analyses, it might be useful to play with the conditions/batches of the experiment. Use this to make that easier.

## Usage

```
set_expt_conditions(expt, fact = NULL, ids = NULL, null_cell = "null", ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

expt Expt to modify

fact Conditions to replace

ids Specific sample IDs to change.

null\_cell How to fill elements of the design which are null?

Extra arguments are given to arglist.

#### Value

expt Send back the expt with some new metadata

#### See Also

```
[set_expt_batches()] [create_expt()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    expt = set_expt_conditions(big_expt, factor = c(some, stuff, here))
## End(Not run)
```

set\_expt\_factors

Change the factors (condition and batch) of an expt

### **Description**

When exploring differential analyses, it might be useful to play with the conditions/batches of the experiment. Use this to make that easier.

322 set\_expt\_factors

## Usage

```
set_expt_factors(
  expt,
  condition = NULL,
  batch = NULL,
  ids = NULL,
  table = "metadata",
  class = "factor",
  columns = NULL,
   ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

expt	Expt to modify
condition	New condition factor
batch	New batch factor
ids	Specific sample IDs to change.
table	When set to 'metadata', use pData, otherwise fData.
class	Set the data to this class by default.
columns	Change these columns.
	Arguments passed along (likely colors)

## Value

expt Send back the expt with some new metadata

## See Also

```
[set_expt_conditions()] [set_expt_batches()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    expt = set_expt_factors(big_expt, condition = "column", batch = "another_column")
## End(Not run)
```

323 set\_expt\_genenames

set\_expt\_genenames

Change the gene names of an expt.

## Description

I want to change all the gene names of a big expressionset to the ortholog groups. But I want to also continue using my expts. Ergo this little function.

## Usage

```
set_expt_genenames(expt, ids = NULL, ...)
```

## Arguments

expt Expt to modify

ids Specific sample IDs to change.

Extra arguments are given to arglist.

#### Value

expt Send back the expt with some new metadata

## See Also

```
[set_expt_conditions()] [create_expt()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
expt = set_expt_conditions(big_expt, factor = c(some,stuff,here))
## End(Not run)
```

## Description

Sometimes one does not like the hpgl identifiers, so provide a way to change them on-the-fly.

```
set_expt_samplenames(expt, newnames)
```

324 sig\_ontologies

#### **Arguments**

expt Expt to modify

newnames New names, currently only a character vector.

#### Value

expt Send back the expt with some new metadata

#### See Also

```
[set_expt_conditions()] [set_expt_batches()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  expt = set_expt_samplenames(expt, c("a","b","c","d","e","f"))
## End(Not run)
```

 ${\tt sig\_ontologies}$ 

Take the result from extract\_significant\_genes() and perform ontology searches.

## Description

It can be annoying/confusing to extract individual sets of 'significant' genes from a differential expression analysis. This function should make that process easier.

#### Usage

```
sig_ontologies(
  significant_result,
  excel_prefix = "excel/sig_ontologies",
  search_by = "deseq",
  excel_suffix = ".xlsx",
  type = "gprofiler",
  ...
)
```

### **Arguments**

```
significant_result
```

Result from extract\_siggenes()

excel\_prefix How to start the output filenames?

search\_by Use the definition of 'significant' from which program?

excel\_suffix How to end the excel filenames?

type Which specific ontology search to use?

. . . Arguments passed to the various simple\_ontology() function.

significant\_barplots 325

## Value

A list of the up/down results of the ontology searches.

#### See Also

 $[openxlsx] \ [simple\_goseq()] \ [simple\_clusterprofiler()] \ [simple\_topgo()] \ [simple\_gprofiler()] \ [simple\_topgo()] \ [simple\_gostats()]$ 

significant\_barplots Given the set of significant genes from combine\_de\_tables(), provide a view of how many are significant up/down.

## **Description**

These plots are pretty annoying, and I am certain that this function is not well written, but it provides a series of bar plots which show the number of genes/contrast which are up and down given a set of fold changes and p-value.

## Usage

```
significant_barplots(
  combined,
  lfc_cutoffs = c(0, 1, 2),
  invert = FALSE,
  p = 0.05,
  z = NULL,
  p_type = "adj",
  according_to = "all",
  order = NULL,
  maximum = NULL,
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

combined	Result from combine_de_tables and/or extract_significant_genes().
lfc_cutoffs	Choose 3 fold changes to define the queries. 0, 1, 2 mean greater/less than 0 followed by 2 fold and 4 fold cutoffs.
invert	Reverse the order of contrasts for readability?
p	Chosen p-value cutoff.
z	Choose instead a z-score cutoff.
p_type	Adjusted or not?
according_to	limma, deseq, edger, basic, or all of the above.
order	Choose a specific order for the plots.
maximum	Set a specific limit on the number of genes on the x-axis.
	More arguments are passed to arglist.

326 sillydist

#### Value

list containing the significance bar plots and some information to hopefully help interpret them.

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    expt <- create_expt(metadata = "some_metadata.xlsx", gene_info = annotations)
    pairwise_result <- all_pairwise(expt)
    combined_result <- combine_de_tables(pairwise_result)
    ## Damn I wish I were smrt enough to make this elegant, but I cannot.
    barplots <- significant_barplots(combined_result)

## End(Not run)</pre>
```

sillydist

Calculate a simplistic distance function of a point against two axes.

# Description

Sillydist provides a distance of any point vs. the axes of a plot. This just takes the abs(distances) of each point to the axes, normalizes them against the largest point on the axes, multiplies the result, and normalizes against the max of all point.

# Usage

```
sillydist(firstterm, secondterm, firstaxis = 0, secondaxis = 0)
```

### **Arguments**

firstterm X-values of the points.

secondterm Y-values of the points.

firstaxis X-value of the vertical axis.

secondaxis Y-value of the second axis.

#### Value

Dataframe of the distances.

### See Also

[ggplot2]

simple\_clusterprofiler 327

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
mydist <- sillydist(df[,1], df[,2], first_median, second_median)</pre>
first_vs_second <- ggplot2::ggplot(df, ggplot2::aes_string(x = "first", y = "second"),</pre>
                                    environment = hpgl_env) +
  ggplot2::xlab(paste("Expression of", df_x_axis)) +
  ggplot2::ylab(paste("Expression of", df_y_axis)) +
 ggplot2::geom_vline(color = "grey", xintercept=(first_median - first_mad), size = line_size) +
 ggplot2::geom_vline(color = "grey", xintercept=(first_median + first_mad), size = line_size) +
  ggplot2::geom_vline(color = "darkgrey", xintercept = first_median, size = line_size) +
 ggplot2::geom_hline(color = "grey", yintercept=(second_median - second_mad), size = line_size) +
 ggplot2::geom_hline(color = "grey", yintercept=(second_median + second_mad), size = line_size) +
  ggplot2::geom_hline(color = "darkgrey", yintercept = second_median, size = line_size) +
  ggplot2::geom_point(colour = grDevices::hsv(mydist$dist, 1, mydist$dist),
                       alpha = 0.6, size = size) +
  ggplot2::theme(legend.position = "none")
first_vs_second ## dots get colored according to how far they are from the medians
## replace first_median, second_median with 0,0 for the axes
## End(Not run)
```

simple\_clusterprofiler

Perform the array of analyses in the 2016-04 version of clusterProfiler

## Description

The new version of clusterProfiler has a bunch of new toys. However, it is more stringent in terms of input in that it now explicitly expects to receive annotation data in terms of a orgdb object. This is mostly advantageous, but will probably cause some changes in the other ontology functions in the near future. This function is an initial pass at making something similar to my previous 'simple\_clusterprofiler()' but using these new toys.

```
simple_clusterprofiler(
    sig_genes,
    de_table = NULL,
    orgdb = "org.Dm.eg.db",
    orgdb_from = NULL,
    orgdb_to = "ENTREZID",
    go_level = 3,
    pcutoff = 0.05,
    qcutoff = 0.1,
    fc_column = "logFC",
    second_fc_column = "limma_logfc",
    updown = "up",
    permutations = 1000,
```

```
min_groupsize = 5,
kegg_prefix = NULL,
kegg_organism = NULL,
do_gsea = TRUE,
categories = 12,
excel = NULL,
do_david = FALSE,
david_id = "ENTREZ_GENE_ID",
david_user = "unknown@unknown.org"
)
```

#### **Arguments**

sig\_genes Dataframe of genes deemed 'significant.'

de\_table Dataframe of all genes in the analysis, primarily for gse analyses.

orgdb Name of the orgDb used for gathering annotation data.

orgdb\_from Name of a key in the orgdb used to cross reference to entrez IDs.
orgdb\_to List of keys to grab from the orgdb for cross referencing ontologies.

go\_level How deep into the ontology tree should this dive for over expressed categories.

pcutoff P-value cutoff for 'significant' analyses.
qcutoff Q-value cutoff for 'significant' analyses.

fc\_column When extracting vectors of all genes, what column should be used?

second\_fc\_column

When extracting vectors of all genes, what column should be tried the second

time around?

updown Include the less than expected ontologies?

permutations How many permutations for GSEA-ish analyses?
min\_groupsize Minimum size of an ontology before it is included.

kegg\_prefix Many KEGG ids need a prefix before they will cross reference.

kegg\_organism Choose the 3 letter KEGG organism name here.

do\_gsea Perform gsea searches?

categories How many categories should be plotted in bar/dot plots?

excel Print the results to an excel file?

do\_david Attempt to use the DAVID database for a search?

david\_id Which column to use for cross-referencing to DAVID?

david\_user Default registered username to use.

#### Value

a list

### See Also

[clusterProfiler] [AnnotationDbi] [KEGGREST]

simple\_cp\_enricher 329

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
holyasscrackers <- simple_clusterprofiler(gene_list, all_genes, "org.Dm.eg.db")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

simple\_cp\_enricher

Generic enrichment using clusterProfiler.

## Description

culsterProfiler::enricher provides a quick and easy enrichment analysis given a set of siginficant' genes and a data frame which connects each gene to a category.

## Usage

```
simple_cp_enricher(sig_genes, de_table, go_db = NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

sig\_genes Set of 'significant' genes as a table.

de\_table All genes from the original analysis.

go\_db Dataframe of GO->ID matching the gene names of sig\_genes to GO categories.

#### Value

Table of 'enriched' categories.

simple\_dorothea

Invoke dorothea in an attempt to hunt down cool TFs.

## Description

dorothea: https://github.com/saezlab/dorothea appears to provide experimentally verified mappings from genes->transcription factors as well as a set of functions which allow one to pass it an expressionset/matrix of counts(log scale) and get back scores by tf. This function is an attempt to smooth it out and prod it for usability.

simple\_filter\_counts

#### Usage

```
simple_dorothea(
  expt,
  gene_column = "ensembl_gene_id",
  hgnc_column = "hgnc_symbol",
  transform = "log2",
  conf = c("A", "B", "C"),
  dorothea_options = NULL,
  lfc = 1,
  p = 0.05,
  species = "hsapiens"
)
```

### Arguments

expt Expressionset

gene\_column Column in fData containing the gene IDs.

hgnc\_column fData column containing the HGNC symbols as used by dorothea/viper

transform Explicitly set the scale to log2 (TODO: improve this)

conf Vector of confidence scores to filter the data.

dorothea\_options

Optional configuration list.

1fc Fold-change cutoff.

p P-value cutoff.

species Either human or mouse.

#### Value

list containing some information from dorothea and limma.

simple\_filter\_counts Filter low-count genes from a data set only using a simple threshold and number of samples.

#### **Description**

This was a function written by Kwame Okrah and perhaps also Laura Dillon to remove low-count genes. It drops genes based on a threshold and number of samples.

```
simple_filter_counts(count_table, threshold = 2)
```

simple\_gadem 331

## **Arguments**

count\_table Data frame of (pseudo)counts by sample.
threshold Lower threshold of counts for each gene.

## Value

Dataframe of counts without the low-count genes.

#### See Also

```
[edgeR]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  filtered_table <- simple_filter_counts(count_table)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

simple\_gadem

run the rGADEM suite

## **Description**

This should provide a set of rGADEM results given an input file of sequences and a genome.

## Usage

```
simple_gadem(
  inputfile,
  genome = "BSgenome.Hsapiens.UCSC.hs19",
  p = 0.1,
  e = 0,
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

inputfile Fasta or bed file containing sequences to search.

genome BSgenome to read.

p pvalue cutoff
e evalue cutoff
... Parameters for plotting the gadem result.

simple\_goseq

#### Value

A list containing slots for plots, the stdout output from gadem, the gadem result, set of occurences of motif, and the returned set of motifs.

#### See Also

[IRanges] [Biostrings] [rGADEM]

simple\_goseq

Perform a simplified goseq analysis.

## **Description**

goseq can be pretty difficult to get set up for non-supported organisms. This attempts to make that process a bit simpler as well as give some standard outputs which should be similar to those returned by clusterprofiler/topgo/gostats/gprofiler.

# Usage

```
simple_goseq(
  sig_genes,
  go_db = NULL,
 length_db = NULL,
  doplot = TRUE,
  adjust = 0.1,
 pvalue = 0.1,
  plot_title = NULL,
  length_keytype = "transcripts",
  go_keytype = "entrezid",
 goseq_method = "Wallenius",
 padjust_method = "BH",
 bioc_length_db = "ensGene",
  expand_categories = TRUE,
  excel = NULL,
)
```

#### **Arguments**

sig_genes	Data frame of differentially expressed genes, containing IDs etc.
go_db	Database of go to gene mappings (OrgDb/OrganismDb)
length_db	Database of gene lengths (gff/TxDb)
doplot	Include pwf plots?
adjust	Minimum adjusted pvalue for 'significant.'
pvalue	Minimum pvalue for 'significant.'

simple\_gostats 333

plot\_title Set a title for the pvalue plots.

length\_keytype Keytype to provide to extract lengths

go\_keytype Keytype to provide to extract go IDs

goseq\_method Statistical test for goseq to use.

padjust\_method Which method to use to adjust the pvalues.

bioc\_length\_db Source of gene lengths?

expand\_categories

Expand the GO categories to make the results more readable?

excel Print the results to an excel file?

Extra parameters which I do not recall

#### Value

Big list including: the pwd:pwf function, alldata:the godata dataframe, pvalue\_histogram:p-value histograms, godata\_interesting:the ontology information of the enhanced groups, term\_table:the goterms with some information about them, mf\_subset:a plot of the MF enhanced groups, mfp\_plot:the pvalues of the MF group, bp\_subset:a plot of the BP enhanced groups, bpp\_plot, cc\_subset, and ccp\_plot

### See Also

```
[goseq] [GO.db] [GenomicFeatures] [stats::p.adjust()]
```

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  lotsotables <- simple_goseq(gene_list, godb, lengthdb)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

simple\_gostats Simplification function for gostats, in the same vein as those written for clusterProfiler, goseq, and topGO.

## **Description**

GOstats has a couple interesting peculiarities: Chief among them: the gene IDs must be integers. As a result, I am going to have this function take a gff file in order to get the go ids and gene ids on the same page.

simple\_gostats

## Usage

```
simple_gostats(
    sig_genes,
    go_db = NULL,
    gff = NULL,
    universe_merge = "id",
    second_merge_try = "locus_tag",
    species = "fun",
    pcutoff = 0.1,
    conditional = FALSE,
    categorysize = NULL,
    gff_id = "ID",
    gff_type = "cds",
    excel = NULL,
    ...
)
```

# Arguments

sig_genes	Input list of differentially expressed genes.
go_db	Set of GOids, as before in the format ID/GO.
gff	Annotation information for this genome.
gff_df	I do not remember what this is for.
universe_merge	Column from which to create the universe of genes.
second_merge_try	
	If the first universe merge fails, try this.
species	Genbank organism to use.
pcutoff	Pvalue cutoff for deciding significant.
conditional	Perform a conditional search?
categorysize	Category size below which to not include groups.
gff_id	key in the gff file containing the unique IDs.
gff_type	Gff column to use for creating the universe.
excel	Print the results to an excel file?

### Value

. . .

List of returns from GSEABase, Category, etc.

### See Also

```
[GSEABase] [Category] [load_gff_annotations()] [GOstats]
```

More parameters!

simple\_gprofiler 335

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   knickerbockers <- simple_gostats(sig_genes, gff_file, goids)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

simple\_gprofiler

Run searches against the web service g:Profiler.

## **Description**

Thank you Ginger for showing me your thesis, gProfiler is pretty cool!

## Usage

```
simple_gprofiler(
  sig_genes,
  species = "hsapiens",
  convert = TRUE,
  first_col = "logFC",
  second_col = "limma_logfc",
  do_go = TRUE,
  do_kegg = TRUE,
 do_reactome = TRUE,
  do_mi = TRUE,
 do_tf = TRUE,
 do_corum = TRUE,
 do_hp = TRUE,
  significant = TRUE,
 pseudo_gsea = TRUE,
 id_col = "row.names",
  excel = NULL
)
```

# Arguments

sig_genes	Guess! The set of differentially expressed/interesting genes.
species	Organism supported by gprofiler.
convert	Use gProfileR's conversion utility?
first_col	First place used to define the order of 'significant'.
second_col	If that fails, try a second column.
do_go	Perform GO search?
do_kegg	Perform KEGG search?
do_reactome	Perform reactome search?

simple\_gprofiler2

do_mi	Do miRNA search?
do_tf	Search for transcription factors?
do_corum	Do corum search?
do_hp	Do the hp search?
significant	Only return the statistically significant hits?
pseudo_gsea	Is the data in a ranked order by significance?
id_col	Which column in the table should be used for gene ID crossreferencing? gPro- filer uses Ensembl ids. So if you have a table of entrez or whatever, translate it!
excel	Print the results to an excel file?

## Value

List of results for go, kegg, reactome, and a few more.

#### See Also

[gProfiler]

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   gprofiler_is_nice_and_easy <- simple_gprofiler(genes, species='mmusculus')
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

simple\_gprofiler2

Run searches against the web service g:Profiler.

## Description

This is the beginning of a reimplementation to use gprofiler2. However, AFAICT gprofiler2 does not yet actually work for anything other than their GO data.

```
simple_gprofiler2(
    sig_genes,
    species = "hsapiens",
    convert = TRUE,
    first_col = "logFC",
    second_col = "deseq_logfc",
    do_go = TRUE,
    do_kegg = TRUE,
    do_reactome = TRUE,
    do_mi = TRUE,
```

simple\_gprofiler2 337

```
do_tf = TRUE,
  do_{corum} = TRUE,
  do_hp = TRUE,
  do_hpa = TRUE,
  do_wp = TRUE,
  significant = FALSE,
  exclude_iea = FALSE,
  do_under = FALSE,
  evcodes = TRUE,
  threshold = 0.05,
  adjp = "fdr",
  domain_scope = "annotated",
  bg = NULL,
  pseudo_gsea = TRUE,
  id_col = "row.names",
  excel = NULL
)
```

#### **Arguments**

sig\_genes Guess! The set of differentially expressed/interesting genes.

species Organism supported by gprofiler.
convert Use gProfileR's conversion utility?

first\_col First place used to define the order of 'significant'.

second\_col If that fails, try a second column.

do\_go Perform GO search?
do\_kegg Perform KEGG search?
do\_reactome Perform reactome search?

do\_mi Do miRNA search?

do\_tf Search for transcription factors?

do\_corum Do corum search?
do\_hp Do the hp search?
do\_hpa Do the hpa search?
do\_wp Do the wp search?

significant Only return the statistically significant hits?

exclude\_iea Passed directly to gprofiler2.

do\_under Perform under-representation search?

evcodes Get the set of evcodes in the data? This makes it take longer.

threshold p-value 'significance' threshold.

adjp Method to adjust p-values.

domain\_scope Passed to gprofiler2.
bg Background genes.

338 simple\_gsva

id\_col Which column in the table should be used for gene ID crossreferencing? gPro-

filer uses Ensembl ids. So if you have a table of entrez or whatever, translate

it!

excel Print the results to an excel file?

#### Value

a list of results for go, kegg, reactome, and a few more.

#### See Also

[gProfiler]

### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   gprofiler_is_nice_and_easy <- simple_gprofiler(genes, species='mmusculus')
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

simple\_gsva

Provide some defaults and guidance when attempting to use gsva.

#### **Description**

gsva seems to hold a tremendous amount of potential. Unfortunately, it is somewhat opaque and its requirements are difficult to pin down. This function will hopefully provide some of the requisite defaults and do some sanity checking to make it more likely that a gsva analysis will succeed.

```
simple_gsva(
  expt,
  signatures = "c2BroadSets",
  data_pkg = "GSVAdata",
  signature_category = "c2",
  cores = NULL,
  current_id = "ENSEMBL",
  required_id = "ENTREZID",
 min_catsize = 5,
 orgdb = "org.Hs.eg.db",
 method = "ssgsea",
  kcdf = NULL,
  ranking = FALSE,
 msig_xml = NULL,
 wanted_meta = c("ORGANISM", "DESCRIPTION_BRIEF", "AUTHORS", "PMID"),
 mx_diff = TRUE
)
```

simple\_motifRG 339

#### **Arguments**

expt Expt object to be analyzed.

signatures Provide an alternate set of signatures (GeneSetCollections)

data\_pkg What package contains the requisite dataset?

signature\_category

Specify a subset category to extract from the signatures database.

cores How many CPUs to use?

current\_id Where did the IDs of the genes come from?

required\_id gsva (I assume) always requires ENTREZ IDs, but just in case this is a parame-

ter.

min\_catsize Minimum category size to consider interesting (passed to gsva()).

orgdb What is the data source for the rownames()?

method Which gsva method to use? Changed this from gsva to ssgsea because it was

throwing segmentation faults.

kcdf Options for the gsva methods.

ranking another gsva option.

msig\_xml XML file contining msigdb annotations.

wanted\_meta Desired metadata elements from the mxig\_xml file.

mx\_diff Passed to gsva(), I do not remember what it does.

#### Value

List containing three elements: first a modified expressionset using the result of gsva in place of the original expression data; second the result from gsva, and third a data frame of the annotation data for the gene sets in the expressionset. This seems a bit redundant, perhaps I should revisit it?

#### See Also

[GSEABase] [load\_gmt\_signatures()] [create\_expt()] [GSVA]

simple\_motifRG Run motifRG on a fasta file.

#### **Description**

Run motifRG on a fasta file.

340 simple\_pathview

#### Usage

```
simple_motifRG(
  input_fasta,
  control_fasta,
  maximum = 3,
  title = "Motifs of XXX",
  prefix = "motif",
  genome = "BSgenome.Hsapiens.UCSC.hg19"
)
```

## Arguments

```
input_fasta Input file.

control_fasta control file.

maximum 3

title Output image title.

prefix Prefix for the output files.

genome Package containing the full genome.
```

#### See Also

[motifRG]

simple\_pathview

Print some data onto KEGG pathways.

#### **Description**

KEGGREST and pathview provide neat functions for coloring molecular pathways with arbitrary data. Unfortunately they are somewhat evil to use. This attempts to alleviate that.

```
simple_pathview(
  path_data,
  indir = "pathview_in",
  outdir = "pathview",
  pathway = "all",
  species = "lma",
  from_list = NULL,
  to_list = NULL,
  suffix = "_colored",
  filenames = "id",
  fc_column = "limma_logfc",
  format = "png",
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

simple\_pathview 341

### **Arguments**

path_data	Some differentially expressed genes.
indir	Directory into which the unmodified kegg images will be downloaded (or already exist).
outdir	Directory which will contain the colored images.
pathway	Perform the coloring for a specific pathway?
species	Kegg identifier for the species of interest.
from_list	Regex to help in renaming KEGG categories/gene names from one format to another.
to_list	Regex to help in renaming KEGG categories/gene names from one format to another.
suffix	Add a suffix to the completed, colored files.
filenames	Name the final files by id or name?
fc_column	What is the name of the fold-change column to extract?
format	Format of the resulting images, I think only png really works well.
verbose	When on, this function is quite chatty.

### Value

A list of some information for every KEGG pathway downloaded/examined. This information includes: a. The filename of the final image for each pathway. b. The number of genes which were found in each pathway image. c. The number of genes in the 'up' category d. The number of genes in the 'down' category

#### See Also

```
[pathview] [KEGGREST]
```

342 simple\_proper

simple\_proper

Invoke PROPER and replace its default data set with data of interest.

### Description

Recent reviewers of Najib's grants have taken an increased interest in knowing the statistical power of the various experiments. He queried Dr. Corrada-Bravo who suggested PROPER. I spent some time looking through it and, with some revervations, modified its workflow to (at least in theory) be able to examine any dataset. The workflow in question is particularly odd and warrants further discussion/analysis. This function is a modified version of 'default\_proper()' above and invokes PROPER after re-formatting a given dataset in the way expected by PROPER.

#### Usage

```
simple_proper(
  de_tables,
  p = 0.05,
  experiment = "cheung",
  nsims = 20,
  reps = c(3, 5, 7, 10),
  de_method = "edger",
  alpha_type = "fdr",
  alpha = 0.1,
  stratify = "expr",
  target = "lfc",
  mean_or_median = "mean",
  filter = "none",
  delta = 0.5
)
```

#### **Arguments**

de\_tables A set of differential expression results, presumably from EdgeR or DESeq2.

p Cutoff

experiment The default data set in PROPER is entitled 'cheung'.

nsims Number of simulations to perform.

reps Simulate these number of experimental replicates.

de\_method There are a couple choices here for tools which are pretty old, my version of this

only accepts deseq or edger.

alpha\_type I assume p-adjust type. alpha Accepted fdr rate.

stratify There are a few options here, I don't fully understand them.

target Cutoff.

mean\_or\_median Use mean or median values?

filter Apply a filter?

delta Not epsilon! (E.g. I forget what this does).

simple\_topgo 343

## Value

List containin the various tables and plots returned by PROPER.

#### See Also

[PROPER]

simple\_topgo

Perform a simplified topgo analysis.

# Description

This will attempt to make it easier to run topgo on a set of genes.

### Usage

```
simple_topgo(
 sig_genes,
 goid_map = "id2go.map",
 go_db = NULL,
 pvals = NULL,
 limitby = "fisher",
  limit = 0.1,
 signodes = 100,
 sigforall = TRUE,
 numchar = 300,
 selector = "topDiffGenes",
 pval_column = "adj.P.Val",
 overwrite = FALSE,
 densities = FALSE,
 pval_plots = TRUE,
 excel = NULL,
)
```

# Arguments

sig_genes	Data frame of differentially expressed genes, containing IDs any other columns.
goid_map	File containing mappings of genes to goids in the format expected by topgo.
go_db	Data frame of the goids which may be used to make the goid_map.
pvals	Set of pvalues in the DE data which may be used to improve the topgo results.
limitby	Test to index the results by.
limit	Ontology pvalue to use as the lower limit.
signodes	I don't remember right now.
sigforall	Provide the significance for all nodes?

344 simple\_varpart

numchar Character limit for the table of results.

selector Function name for choosing genes to include.

pval\_column Column from which to acquire scores.

overwrite Yeah I do not remember this one either.

densities Densities, yeah, the densities...

pval\_plots Include pvalue plots of the results a la clusterprofiler?

excel Print the results to an excel file?

Other options which I do not remember right now!

#### Value

Big list including the various outputs from topgo

#### See Also

[topGO]

## Description

The arguments and usage of variancePartition are a bit opaque. This function attempts to fill in reasonable values and simplify its invocation.

```
simple_varpart(
  expt,
  predictor = NULL,
  factors = c("condition", "batch"),
  chosen_factor = "batch",
  do_fit = FALSE,
  cor_gene = 1,
  cpus = NULL,
  genes = 40,
  parallel = TRUE,
  mixed = FALSE,
  modify_expt = TRUE
)
```

simple\_xcell 345

### Arguments

expt Some data predictor Non-categorical predictor factor with which to begin the model. factors Character list of columns in the experiment design to query When checking for sane 'batches', what column to extract from the design? chosen\_factor do\_fit Perform a fitting using variancePartition? Provide a set of genes to look at the correlations, defaults to the first gene. cor\_gene Number cpus to use cpus Number of genes to count. genes parallel Use doParallel? mixed Used a mixed model?

Add annotation columns with the variance/factor?

#### Value

List of plots and variance data frames

#### See Also

[variancePartition]

modify\_expt

simple\_xcell Invoke xCell and pretty-ify the result.

# Description

I initially thought xCell might prove the best tool/method for exploring cell deconvolution. I slowly figured out its limitations, but still think it seems pretty nifty for its use case. Thus this function is intended to make invoking it easier/faster.

```
simple_xcell(
  expt,
  signatures = NULL,
  genes = NULL,
  spill = NULL,
  expected_types = NULL,
  label_size = NULL,
  col_margin = 6,
  row_margin = 12,
  sig_cutoff = 0.2,
  verbose = TRUE,
  cores = 4,
  ...
)
```

346 sm

### **Arguments**

expt Expressionset to query.

signatures Alternate set of signatures to use.

genes Subset of genes to query. spill The xCell spill parameter.

expected\_types Set of assumed types in the data.

label\_size How large to make labels when printing the final heatmap.

col\_margin Used by par() when printing the final heatmap.

row\_margin Ibid.

sig\_cutoff Only keep celltypes with a significance better than this.

verbose Print some extra information during runtime.

cores How many CPUs to use?

... Extra arguments when normalizing the data for use with xCell.

#### Value

Small list providing the output from xCell, the set of signatures, and heatmap.

#### See Also

[xCell]

sm Silence

## **Description**

Some libraries/functions just won't shut up. Ergo, silence, peasant! This is a simpler silence peasant.

#### Usage

```
sm(..., wrap = TRUE)
```

#### **Arguments**

... Some code to shut up.

wrap Wrap the invocation and try again if it failed?

## Value

Whatever the code would have returned.

snp\_by\_chr 347

snp_by_chr	The real worker. This extracts positions for a single chromosome and
	puts them into a parallelizable data structure.

#### **Description**

The real worker. This extracts positions for a single chromosome and puts them into a parallelizable data structure.

## Usage

```
snp_by_chr(medians, chr_name = "01", limit = 1)
```

### **Arguments**

medians A set of medians by position to look through

chr\_name Chromosome name to search

limit Minimum number of median hits/position to count as a snp.

## Value

A list of variant positions where each element is one chromosome.

#### See Also

[Vennerable]

snp\_density\_primers Create a density function given a variant output and some metadata

# Description

It is hoped that this will point out regions of a genome which might prove useful when designing PCR primers for a specific condition in a dataset of variants.

```
snp_density_primers(
  snp_count,
  pdata_column = "condition",
  condition = "z2.3",
  cutoff = 20,
  bin_width = 600,
  divide = FALSE,
  topn = 400,
```

348 snp\_density\_primers

```
target_temp = 53,
max_primer_length = 50,
bsgenome = "BSGenome.Leishmania.panamensis.MHOMCOL81L13.v52",
gff = "reference/lpanamensis_col_v46.gff",
feature_type = "protein_coding_gene",
feature_start = "start",
feature_end = "end",
feature_strand = "strand",
feature_chr = "seqnames",
feature_type_column = "type",
feature_id = "ID",
feature_name = "description",
truncate = TRUE
```

### **Arguments**

snp\_count Result from count\_expt\_snps()

pdata\_column Metadata column containing the condition of interest.

condition Chosen condition to search for variants.

cutoff Minimum number of variants in a region.

bin\_width Bin size/region of genome to consider.

divide Normalize by bin width?

topn Keep only this number of candidates.

target\_temp Try to get primers with this Tm.

max\_primer\_length

Keep primers at or less than this length.

bsgenome Genome package containing the sequence of interest.

gff GFF to define regions of interest.

feature\_type GFF feature type to search against.

feature\_start GFF column with the starts (needed?)

feature\_end GFF column with the ends (needed?)

feature\_strand GFF column with strand information (needed?)

feature\_chr GFF column with chromosome information.

feature\_type\_column

GFF column with type information.

feature\_id GFF tag with the ID information.

feature\_name GFF tag with the names.

truncate Truncate the results to just the columns I think are useful.

snp\_subset\_genes 349

snp\_subset\_genes

Look for only the variant positions in a subset of genes.

## **Description**

This was written in response to a query from Nancy and Maria Adelaida who wanted to look only at the variant positions in a few specific genes.

# Usage

```
snp_subset_genes(
  expt,
  snp_expt,
  start_col = "start",
  end_col = "end",
  expt_name_col = "chromosome",
  snp_name_col = "chromosome",
  snp_start_col = "position",
  expt_gid_column = "gid",
  genes = c("LPAL13_120010900", "LPAL13_340013000", "LPAL13_000054100",
        "LPAL13_140006100", "LPAL13_180018500", "LPAL13_320022300")
)
```

#### **Arguments**

expt	Initial expressionset.
snp_expt	Variant position expressionset.
start_col	Metadata column with the start positions for each gene.
end_col	Metadata column with the end of the genes.
expt_name_col	Metadata column with the chromosome names.
snp_name_col	Ditto for the snp_expressionset.
<pre>snp_start_col</pre>	Metadata column containing the variant positions.
expt_gid_column	1
	ID column for the genes.
genes	Set of genes to cross reference.

#### Value

New expressionset with only the variants for the genes of interest.

### See Also

 $[Genomic Ranges::make GRanges From Data Frame()] \ [IRanges::subset By Overlaps()] \\$ 

350 snps\_intersections

snps_intersections
--------------------

### **Description**

This function should provide counts of how many variant positions were observed with respect to each chromosome and with respect to each annotated sequence (currently this is limited to CDS, but that is negotiable).

## Usage

```
snps_intersections(
  expt,
  snp_result,
  start_column = "start",
  end_column = "end",
  chr_column = "seqnames"
)
```

## **Arguments**

expt The original expressionset. This provides the annotation data.

snp\_result The result from get\_snp\_sets or count\_expt\_snps.

start\_column Metadata column with the start position of each ORF.

end\_column Metadata column with the end position of each ORF.

chr\_column Column in the annotation with the chromosome names.

### Value

List containing the set of intersections in the conditions contained in snp\_result, the summary of numbers of variants per chromosome, and

#### See Also

 $[snps\_vs\_genes()] \ [GenomicRanges::makeGRangesFromDataFrame()] \ [IRanges::subsetByOverlaps()] \ [IRanges::countOverlaps()]$ 

```
## Not run:
expt <- create_expt(metadata, gene_information)
snp_expt <- count_expt_snps(expt)
snp_result <- get_snp_sets(snp_expt)
intersections <- snps_vs_intersections(expt, snp_result)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

snps\_vs\_genes 351

snps\_vs\_genes

Make a summary of the observed snps by gene ID.

### **Description**

Instead of cross referencing variant positions against experimental condition, one might be interested in seeing what variants are observed per gene. This function attempts to answer that question.

## Usage

```
snps_vs_genes(
  expt,
  snp_result,
  start_col = "start",
  end_col = "end",
  snp_name_col = "seqnames",
  expt_name_col = "chromosome")
```

## **Arguments**

```
expt The original expressionset.

snp_result The result from get_snp_sets().

start_col Which column provides the start of each gene?

end_col and the end column of each gene?

snp_name_col Name of the column in the metadata with the sequence names.

expt_name_col Name of the metadata column with the chromosome names.
```

#### Value

List with some information by gene.

#### See Also

 $[GenomicRanges::makeGRangesFromDataFrame()] \ [IRanges::subsetByOverlaps()] \ [IRanges::mergeByOverlaps()] \ [IRanges::countOverlaps()] \ [IRanges::mergeByOverlaps()] \ [IRanges::merge$ 

```
## Not run:
expt <- create_expt(metadata, gene_information)
snp_expt <- count_expt_snps(expt)
snp_result <- get_snp_sets(snp_expt)
gene_intersections <- snps_vs_genes(expt, snp_result)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

352 subset\_expt

subset_expt	Extract a subset of samples following some rule(s) from an experiment class.
subset_expt	

## **Description**

Sometimes an experiment has too many parts to work with conveniently, this operation allows one to break it into smaller pieces.

# Usage

```
subset_expt(expt, subset = NULL, ids = NULL, nonzero = NULL, coverage = NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

expt Expt chosen to extract a subset of data.

subset Valid R expression which defines a subset of the design to keep.

ids List of sample IDs to extract.

nonzero Look for a minimal number of nonzero genes.

coverage Request a minimum coverage/sample rather than text-based subset.

### Value

metadata Expt class which contains the smaller set of data.

#### See Also

```
[Biobase] [pData()] [exprs()] [fData()]
```

```
## Not run:
smaller_expt <- expt_subset(big_expt, "condition=='control'")
all_expt <- expt_subset(expressionset, "") ## extracts everything
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

subset\_ontology\_search 353

```
subset_ontology_search
```

Perform ontology searches on up/down subsets of differential expression data.

# Description

In the same way all\_pairwise() attempts to simplify using multiple DE tools, this function seeks to make it easier to extract subsets of differentially expressed data and pass them to goseq, clusterProfiler, topGO, GOstats, and gProfiler.

## Usage

```
subset_ontology_search(
  changed_counts,
  doplot = TRUE,
  do_goseq = TRUE,
  do_cluster = TRUE,
  do_topgo = TRUE,
  do_gostats = TRUE,
  do_gprofiler = TRUE,
  according_to = "limma",
  ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

changed\_counts List of changed counts as ups and downs.
doplot Include plots in the results?

do\_goseq Perform goseq search?

do\_cluster Perform clusterprofiler search?

do\_topgo Perform topgo search?
do\_gostats Perform gostats search?
do\_gprofiler Do a gprofiler search?

according\_to If results from multiple DE tools were passed, which one defines 'significant'?

... Extra arguments!

#### Value

List of ontology search results, up and down for each contrast.

# See Also

```
[goseq] [clusterProfiler] [topGO] [goStats] [gProfiler]
```

354 subtract\_expt

subtract\_expt

Try a very literal subtraction

# Description

Try a very literal subtraction

# Usage

```
subtract_expt(
  expt,
  new_meta,
  sample_column = "sample",
  convert_state = "cpm",
  transform_state = "raw",
  handle_negative = "zero",
  savefile = "subtracted.rda",
  ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

expt Input expressionset.

new\_meta dataframe containing the new metadata.

sample\_column Column in the sample sheet to use to acquire the sample IDs given the subtrac-

tions.

convert\_state Expected state of the input data vis a vis conversion (rpkm/cpm).

transform\_state

Expected state of the input data vis a vis transformation (log/linear).

handle\_negative

Set negative subtracted values to zero?

savefile Save the new expt data to this file.

.. Parameters to pass to normalize\_expt()

## Value

New expt

```
sum_eupath_exon_counts
```

I want an easy way to sum counts in eupathdb-derived data sets. These have a few things which should make this relatively easy. Notably: The gene IDs look like: "exon\_ID-1 exon\_ID-2 exon\_ID-3" Therefore we should be able to quickly merge these.

### **Description**

I want an easy way to sum counts in eupathdb-derived data sets. These have a few things which should make this relatively easy. Notably: The gene IDs look like: "exon\_ID-1 exon\_ID-2 exon\_ID-3" Therefore we should be able to quickly merge these.

### Usage

```
sum_eupath_exon_counts(counts)
```

#### **Arguments**

counts

Matrix/df/dt of count data.

#### Value

The same data type but with the exons summed.

sum\_exon\_widths

Given a data frame of exon counts and annotation information, sum the exons.

## Description

This function will merge a count table to an annotation table by the child column. It will then sum all rows of exons by parent gene and sum the widths of the exons. Finally it will return a list containing a df of gene lengths and summed counts.

```
sum_exon_widths(
  data = NULL,
  gff = NULL,
  annotdf = NULL,
  parent = "Parent",
  child = "row.names"
)
```

356 sva\_modify\_pvalues

## **Arguments**

data Count tables of exons.

gff Gff filename.

annotdf Dataframe of annotations (probably from load\_gff\_annotations).

parent Column from the annotations with the gene names.

Column from the annotations with the exon names.

#### Value

List of 2 data frames, counts and lengths by summed exons.

#### Author(s)

Keith Hughitt with some modifications by atb.

### See Also

```
[rtracklayer] [load_gff_annotations()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   summed <- sum_exon_widths(counts, gff = "reference/xenopus_laevis.gff.xz")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

sva\_modify\_pvalues

Use sva's f.pvalue to adjust p-values for data adjusted by combat.

## Description

This is from section 5 of the sva manual: "Adjusting for surrogate values using the f.pvalue function." The following chunk of code is longer and more complex than I would like. This is because f.pvalue() assumes a pairwise comparison of a data set containing only two experimental factors. As a way to provide an example of \_how\_ to calculate appropriately corrected p-values for surrogate factor adjusted models, this is great; but when dealing with actual data, it falls a bit short.

#### Usage

```
sva_modify_pvalues(results)
```

### **Arguments**

results Table of differential expression results.

#### See Also

[sva]

table\_style 357

table\_style

Set the xlsx table style

# Description

Set the xlsx table style

## Usage

```
table_style
```

#### **Format**

An object of class character of length 1.

```
tnseq_multi_saturation
```

Plot the saturation of multiple libraries simultaneously.

# Description

Plot the saturation of multiple libraries simultaneously.

## Usage

```
tnseq_multi_saturation(
  meta,
  meta_column,
  ylimit = 100,
  column = "Reads",
  adjust = 1,
  ggstatsplot = FALSE
)
```

# Arguments

meta Experimental metadata

 ${\tt meta\_column} \qquad \qquad {\tt Metadata} \ \ {\tt column} \ \ {\tt containing} \ \ {\tt the} \ \ {\tt filenames} \ \ {\tt to} \ \ {\tt query}.$ 

ylimit Maximum y axis

column Data file column to use for density calculation.

adjust Density adjustment.

ggstatsplot Include pretty ggstatsplot plot?

### Value

a plot and table of the saturation for all samples.

358 tnseq\_saturation

tnseq\_saturation

Make a plot and some simple numbers about tnseq saturation

#### **Description**

This function takes as input a tab separated file from essentiality\_tas.pl This is a perl script written to read a bam alignment of tnseq reads against a genome and count how many hits were observed on every TA in the given genome. It furthermore has some logic to tell the difference between reads which were observed on the forward vs. reverse strand as well as reads which appear to be on both strands (eg. they start and end with 'TA').

#### Usage

```
tnseq_saturation(data, column = "Reads", ylimit = 100, adjust = 2)
```

#### **Arguments**

data data to plot

column which column to use for plotting

ylimit Define the y axis?

adjust Prettification parameter from ggplot2.

#### Value

A plot and some numbers:

- 1. maximum\_reads = The maximum number of reads observed in a single position.
- 2. hits\_by\_position = The full table of hits / position
- 3. num\_hit\_table = A table of how many times every number of hits was observed.
- 4.  $eq_0 = How many times were 0 hits observed?$
- 5.  $gt_1 = How many positions have > 1 hit?$
- 6.  $gt_2 = \text{How many positions have} > 2 \text{ hits}$ ?
- 7.  $gt_4 = How many positions have > 4 hits?$
- 8.  $gt_8 = How many positions have > 8 hits?$
- 9.  $gt_16 = How many positions have > 16 hits?$
- 10.  $gt_32 = How many positions have > 32 hits?$
- 11. ratios = Character vector of the ratios of each number of hits vs. 0 hits.
- 12. hit\_positions = 2 column data frame of positions and the number of observed hits.
- 13. hits\_summary = summary(hit\_positions)
- 14. plot = Histogram of the number of hits observed.

### See Also

[ggplot2]

topDiffGenes 359

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
input <- "preprocessing/hpgl0837/essentiality/hpgl0837-trimmed_ca_ta-v0M1.wig"
saturation <- tnseq_saturation(file = input)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

topDiffGenes

A very simple selector of strong scoring genes (by p-value)

# Description

This function was provided in the topGO documentation, but not defined. It was copied/pasted here. I have ideas for including up/down expression but have so far deemed them not needed because I am feeding topGO already explicit lists of genes which are up/down/whatever. But it still is likely to be useful to be able to further subset the data.

### Usage

```
topDiffGenes(allScore)
```

### **Arguments**

allScore

The scores of the genes

topgo\_tables

Make pretty tables out of topGO data

# **Description**

The topgo function GenTable is neat, but it needs some simplification to not be obnoxious.

```
topgo_tables(
  result,
  limit = 0.1,
  limitby = "fisher",
  numchar = 300,
  orderby = "fisher",
  ranksof = "fisher")
```

360 topgo\_trees

## Arguments

result Topgo result.

limit Pvalue limit defining 'significant'.

limitby Type of test to perform.

numchar How many characters to allow in the description?

orderby Which of the available columns to order the table by?

ranksof Which of the available columns are used to rank the data?

#### Value

prettier tables

## See Also

[topGO]

topgo\_trees

Print trees from topGO.

## **Description**

The tree printing functionality of topGO is pretty cool, but difficult to get set correctly.

```
topgo_trees(
  tg,
  score_limit = 0.01,
  sigforall = TRUE,
  do_mf_fisher_tree = TRUE,
  do_bp_fisher_tree = TRUE,
  do_cc_fisher_tree = TRUE,
  do_mf_ks_tree = FALSE,
  do_bp_ks_tree = FALSE,
  do_cc_ks_tree = FALSE,
  do_mf_el_tree = FALSE,
  do_bp_el_tree = FALSE,
  do_cc_el_tree = FALSE,
  do_mf_weight_tree = FALSE,
  do_bp_weight_tree = FALSE,
 do_cc_weight_tree = FALSE,
  parallel = FALSE
)
```

transform\_counts 361

## **Arguments**

```
Data from simple_topgo().
tg
                  Score limit to decide whether to add to the tree.
score_limit
sigforall
                  Add scores to the tree?
do_mf_fisher_tree
                  Add the fisher score molecular function tree?
do_bp_fisher_tree
                  Add the fisher biological process tree?
do_cc_fisher_tree
                  Add the fisher cellular component tree?
do_mf_ks_tree
                 Add the ks molecular function tree?
                 Add the ks biological process tree?
do_bp_ks_tree
do_cc_ks_tree
                 Add the ks cellular component tree?
do_mf_el_tree
                 Add the el molecular function tree?
do_bp_el_tree
                 Add the el biological process tree?
do_cc_el_tree
                 Add the el cellular component tree?
do_mf_weight_tree
                  Add the weight mf tree?
do_bp_weight_tree
                  Add the bp weighted tree?
do_cc_weight_tree
                  Add the guess
parallel
                 Perform operations in parallel to speed this up?
```

#### Value

Big list including the various outputs from topgo.

## See Also

[topGO]

#### **Description**

the add argument is only important if the data was previously cpm'd because that does a +1, thus this will avoid a double+1 on the data.

## Usage

```
transform_counts(count_table, design = NULL, method = "raw", base = NULL, ...)
```

362 u\_plot

## **Arguments**

count\_table Matrix of count data

design Sometimes the experimental design is also required.

method Type of transformation to perform: log2/log10/log.

base Other log scales?

... Options I might pass from other functions are dropped into arglist.

## Value

dataframe of transformed counts.

#### See Also

[limma]

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    filtered_table = transform_counts(count_table, transform='log2', converted='cpm')
## End(Not run)
```

u\_plot

Plot the rank order svd\$u elements to get a view of how much the first genes contribute to the total variance by PC.

## **Description**

Plot the rank order svd\$u elements to get a view of how much the first genes contribute to the total variance by PC.

# Usage

```
u_plot(plotted_us)
```

## **Arguments**

plotted\_us a list of svd\$u elements

#### Value

a recordPlot() plot showing the first 3 PCs by rank-order svd\$u.

ui 363

ui

Set up the Main siny page.

# Description

Set up the Main siny page.

## Usage

ui

#### **Format**

An object of class shiny.tag.list (inherits from list) of length 4.

unAsIs

Remove the AsIs attribute from some data structure.

# Description

Notably, when using some gene ontology libraries, the returned data structures include information which is set to type 'AsIs' which turns out to be more than slightly difficult to work with.

## Usage

```
unAsIs(stuff)
```

# **Arguments**

stuff

The data from which to remove the AsIs classification.

varpart\_summaries

 $Attempt\ to\ use\ variance Partition's\ fit Var Part Model()\ function.$ 

# Description

Note the word 'attempt'. This function is so ungodly slow that it probably will never be used.

# Usage

```
varpart_summaries(expt, factors = c("condition", "batch"), cpus = 6)
```

364 what\_happened

#### **Arguments**

expt Input expressionset. factors Set of factors to query

cpus Number of cpus to use in doParallel.

## Value

Summaries of the new model, in theory this would be a nicely batch-corrected data set.

## See Also

[variancePartition]

verbose

Set a default verbosity, for now this just queries if this is an interactive session.

# Description

Set a default verbosity, for now this just queries if this is an interactive session.

## Usage

verbose

#### **Format**

An object of class logical of length 1.

what\_happened

Print a string describing what happened to this data.

# Description

Sometimes it is nice to have a string like: log2(cpm(data)) describing what happened to the data.

## Usage

```
what_happened(
  expt = NULL,
  transform = "raw",
  convert = "raw",
  norm = "raw",
  filter = "raw",
  batch = "raw"
)
```

write\_basic 365

## **Arguments**

expt The expressionset.

transform How was it transformed?
convert How was it converted?
norm How was it normalized?
filter How was it filtered?

batch How was it batch-corrected?

#### Value

An expression describing what has been done to this data.

#### See Also

```
[create_expt()] [normalize_expt()]
```

write\_basic

Writes out the results of a basic search using write\_de\_table()

# Description

Looking to provide a single interface for writing tables from basic and friends.

# Usage

```
write_basic(data, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

data Output from basic\_pairwise()
... Options for writing the xlsx file.

## **Details**

Tested in test\_26basic.R

## See Also

```
[basic_pairwise()] [write_de_table()]
```

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    finished_comparison <- basic_pairwise(expressionset)
    data_list <- write_basic(finished_comparison)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

write\_combined\_legend Write the legend of an excel file for combine\_de\_tables()

#### **Description**

Write the legend of an excel file for combine\_de\_tables()

#### **Usage**

```
write_combined_legend(
 wb,
  excel_basename,
 plot_dim,
  apr,
  limma,
  include_limma,
  deseq,
  include_deseq,
  edger,
  include_edger,
  ebseq,
  include_ebseq,
 basic,
  include_basic,
 padj_type
)
```

#### **Arguments**

wb Workbook to write
excel\_basename Where to write it
plot\_dim Default plot size.
apr The all\_pairwise() result.

limma The limma result, which is redundant.

deseq The deseq result, which is redundant.

 $include\_deseq \quad Include \ the \ deseq \ result?$ 

edger The edger result, which is redundant.

ebseq The ebseq result, which is redundant.

include\_ebseq Include the ebseq result?

basic Basic data

include\_basic Include the basic result?
padj\_type P-adjustment employed.

```
write_combined_summary
```

Internal function to write a summary of some combined data

# Description

Internal function to write a summary of some combined data

# Usage

```
write_combined_summary(
  wb,
  excel_basename,
  apr,
  extracted,
  compare_plots,
  lfc_cutoff = 1,
  p_cutoff = 0.05
)
```

# **Arguments**

```
wb xlsx workbook to which to write.

excel_basename basename for printing plots.

apr a pairwise result

extracted table extracted from the pairwise result

compare_plots series of plots to print out.

lfc_cutoff Used for volcano/MA plots.

p_cutoff Used for volcano/MA plots.
```

write\_cp\_data

Make a pretty table of clusterprofiler data in excel.

## **Description**

It is my intention to make a function like this for each ontology tool in my repetoire

368 write\_cp\_data

# Usage

```
write_cp_data(
  cp_result,
  excel = "excel/clusterprofiler.xlsx",
  add_trees = TRUE,
  order_by = "qvalue",
  pval = 0.1,
  add_plots = TRUE,
  height = 15,
  width = 10,
  decreasing = FALSE,
  primary_key = 1,
  ...
)
```

# Arguments

cp_result	A set of results from simple_clusterprofiler().
excel	An excel file to which to write some pretty results.
add_trees	Include topgoish ontology trees?
order_by	What column to order the data by?
pval	Choose a cutoff for reporting by p-value.
add_plots	Include some pvalue plots in the excel output?
height	Height of included plots.
width	and their width.
decreasing	which direction?
primary_key	Use this annotation column to keep track of annotation IDs.
	Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

# Value

The result from openxlsx in a prettyified xlsx file.

```
[openxlsx]
```

write\_de\_table 369

wrı	te	de	tabl	e

Writes out the results of a single pairwise comparison.

## **Description**

However, this will do a couple of things to make one's life easier: 1. Make a list of the output, one element for each comparison of the contrast matrix. 2. Write out the results() output for them in separate sheets in excel. 3. Since I have been using qvalues a lot for other stuff, add a column.

## Usage

```
write_de_table(data, type = "limma", excel = "de_table.xlsx", ...)
```

## **Arguments**

data	Output from results().
type	Which DE tool to write.
excel	Filename into which to save the xlsx data.
• • •	Parameters passed downstream, dumped into arglist and passed, notably the number of genes (n), the coefficient column (coef)

## **Details**

Tested in test\_24deseq.R Rewritten in 2016-12 looking to simplify combine\_de\_tables(). That function is far too big, this should become a template for that.

#### Value

List of data frames comprising the toptable output for each coefficient, I also added a qualue entry to these toptable() outputs.

## See Also

```
write_xlsx
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    finished_comparison <- eBayes(deseq_output)
    data_list <- write_deseq(finished_comparison, workbook="excel/deseq_output.xls")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

370 write\_edger

write\_deseq

*Writes out the results of a deseq search using write\_de\_table()* 

## **Description**

Looking to provide a single interface for writing tables from deseq and friends.

## Usage

```
write_deseq(data, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

data Output from deseq\_pairwise()
... Options for writing the xlsx file.

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_24deseq.R

#### See Also

```
[write_de_table()]
```

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    finished_comparison <- deseq2_pairwise(expressionset)
    data_list <- write_deseq(finished_comparison)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

write\_edger

Writes out the results of a edger search using write\_de\_table()

## **Description**

Looking to provide a single interface for writing tables from edger and friends.

# Usage

```
write_edger(data, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

data Output from deseq\_pairwise()
... Options for writing the xlsx file.

write\_expt 371

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_26edger.R

#### See Also

```
[write_de_Table()]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    finished_comparison <- edger_pairwise(expressionset)
    data_list <- write_edger(finished_comparison, excel = "edger_result.xlsx")
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

write\_expt

Make pretty xlsx files of count data.

# Description

Some folks love excel for looking at this data. ok.

## Usage

```
write_expt(
  expt,
  excel = "excel/pretty_counts.xlsx",
  norm = "quant",
  violin = TRUE,
  sample_heat = TRUE,
  convert = "cpm",
  transform = "log2",
  batch = "svaseq",
  filter = TRUE,
  med_or_mean = "mean",
  color_na = "#DD0000",
  merge_order = "counts_first",
  ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

expt An expressionset to print.
excel Filename to write.
norm Normalization to perform.

violin Include violin plots?

372 write\_go\_xls

sample\_heat Include sample heatmaps?
convert Conversion to perform.
transform Transformation used.
batch Batch correction applied.
filter Filtering method used.

med\_or\_mean When printing mean by condition, one may want median. color\_na Color cells which were NA before imputation this color.

merge\_order Used to decide whether to put the counts or annotations first when printing count

tables.

Parameters passed down to methods called here (graph\_metrics, etc).

#### **Details**

Tested in test\_03graph\_metrics.R This performs the following: Writes the raw data, graphs the raw data, normalizes the data, writes it, graphs it, and does a median-by-condition and prints that. I replaced the openxlsx function which writes images into xlsx files with one which does not require an opening of a pre-existing plotter. Instead it (optionally)opens a pdf device, prints the plot to it, opens a png device, prints to that, and inserts the resulting png file. Thus it sacrifices some flexibility for a hopefully more consistent behaivor. In addition, one may use the pdfs as a set of images importable into illustrator or whatever.

#### Value

A big honking excel file and a list including the dataframes and images created.

#### See Also

```
[openxlsx] [Biobase] [normalize_expt()] [graph_metrics()]
```

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  excel_sucks <- write_expt(expt)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

write\_go\_xls

Write gene ontology tables for excel

# Description

Combine the results from goseq, cluster profiler, topgo, and gostats and drop them into excel. Hopefully with a relatively consistent look.

write\_goseq\_data 373

## Usage

```
write_go_xls(
   goseq,
   cluster,
   topgo,
   gostats,
   gprofiler,
   file = "excel/merged_go",
   dated = TRUE,
   n = 30,
   overwritefile = TRUE
)
```

# Arguments

goseq The goseq result from simple\_goseq()
cluster The result from simple\_clusterprofiler()
topgo Guess
gostats Yep, ditto
gprofiler woo hoo!
file the file to save the results.
dated date the excel file
n the number of ontology categories to include in each table.

overwrite an existing excel file

## Value

the list of ontology information

overwritefile

## See Also

 $[openxlsx] \ [simple\_goseq()] \ [simple\_clusterprofiler()] \ [simple\_gostats()] \ [simple\_topgo()] \ [simple\_gprofiler()]$ 

## Description

It is my intention to make a function like this for each ontology tool in my repetoire

374 write\_goseq\_data

## Usage

```
write_goseq_data(
  goseq_result,
  excel = "excel/goseq.xlsx",
  wb = NULL,
  add_trees = TRUE,
  gather_genes = TRUE,
  order_by = "qvalue",
  pval = 0.1,
  add_plots = TRUE,
  height = 15,
  width = 10,
  decreasing = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

goseq\_result A set of results from simple\_goseq().

excel An excel file to which to write some pretty results.

wb Workbook object to write to.

gather\_genes Make a table of the genes in each category? (This may be slow)

order\_by What column to order the data by?

pval Choose a cutoff for reporting by p-value.

add\_plots Include some pvalue plots in the excel output?

height Height of included plots.

width and their width.

decreasing In forward or reverse order?

... Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

#### Value

The result from openxlsx in a prettyified xlsx file.

```
[openxlsx] [simple_goseq()]
```

write\_gostats\_data 375

write\_gostats\_data

Make a pretty table of gostats data in excel.

## **Description**

It is my intention to make a function like this for each ontology tool in my repetoire

# Usage

```
write_gostats_data(
  gostats_result,
  excel = "excel/gostats.xlsx",
  add_trees = TRUE,
  order_by = "qvalue",
  pval = 0.1,
  add_plots = TRUE,
  height = 15,
  width = 10,
  decreasing = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

#### **Arguments**

gostats\_result A set of results from simple\_gostats(). excel An excel file to which to write some pretty results. Include topgoish ontology trees? add\_trees Which column to order the data by? order\_by pval Choose a cutoff for reporting by p-value. add\_plots Include some pvalue plots in the excel output? Height of included plots. height width and their width. Which order? decreasing Extra arguments are passed to arglist. . . .

#### Value

The result from openxlsx in a prettyified xlsx file.

```
[openxlsx] [simple_gostats()]
```

376 write\_gprofiler\_data

```
write_gprofiler_data Write some excel results from a gprofiler search.
```

#### **Description**

Gprofiler is pretty awesome. This function will attempt to write its results to an excel file.

## Usage

```
write_gprofiler_data(
   gprofiler_result,
   wb = NULL,
   excel = "excel/gprofiler_result.xlsx",
   order_by = "recall",
   add_plots = TRUE,
   height = 15,
   width = 10,
   decreasing = FALSE,
   ...
)
```

## Arguments

gprofiler\_result

The result from simple\_gprofiler().

wb Optional workbook object, if you wish to append to an existing workbook.

excel Excel file to which to write.

order\_by Which column to order the data by?

add\_plots Add some pvalue plots? height Height of included plots?

width And their width. decreasing Which order?

. . . More options, not currently used I think.

#### Value

A prettyified table in an xlsx document.

```
[openxlsx] [simple_gprofiler()]
```

write\_gsva 377

write\_gsva

Write out my various attempts at making sense of gsva.

# Description

While I am trying to make sense of gsva, I will use this function to write out the results I get so I can pass them to Najib/Maria Adelaida/Theresa to see if I am making sense.

# Usage

```
write_gsva(retlist, excel, plot_dim = 6)
```

#### **Arguments**

retlist Result from running get\_sig\_gsva

excel Excel file to write

plot\_dim Plot dimensions, likely needs adjustment.

#### See Also

```
[simple_gsva()] [score_gsva_likelihoods()] [get_sig_gsva_categories()]
```

write\_limma

Writes out the results of a limma search using write\_de\_table()

# Description

Looking to provide a single interface for writing tables from limma and friends.

#### Usage

```
write_limma(data, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

data Output from limma\_pairwise()
... Options for writing the xlsx file.

```
[write_de_table()]
```

378 write\_sig\_legend

#### **Examples**

```
## Not run:
    finished_comparison = limma_pairwise(expressionset)
    data_list = write_limma(finished_comparison)
## End(Not run)
```

write\_sample\_design

Put the metadata at the end of combined\_de\_tables()

# Description

For the moment this is a stupidly short function. I am betting we will elaborate on this over time.

## Usage

```
write_sample_design(wb, apr)
```

## **Arguments**

wb workbook object.
apr Pairwise result.

write\_sig\_legend

Internal function to write a legend for significant gene tables.

# Description

Internal function to write a legend for significant gene tables.

# Usage

```
write_sig_legend(wb)
```

# Arguments

wb

xlsx workbook object from openxlsx.

```
write_subset_ontologies
```

Write gene ontology tables for data subsets

#### **Description**

Given a set of ontology results, this attempts to write them to an excel workbook in a consistent and relatively easy-to-read fashion.

# Usage

```
write_subset_ontologies(
  kept_ontology,
  outfile = "excel/subset_go",
  dated = TRUE,
  n = NULL,
  overwritefile = TRUE,
  add_plots = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

#### Arguments

```
kept_ontology A result from subset_ontology_search()
outfile Workbook to which to write.

dated Append the year-month-day-hour to the workbook.

n How many ontology categories to write for each search overwritefile Overwrite an existing workbook?

add_plots Add the various p-value plots to the end of each sheet?
```

... some extra parameters

#### Value

a set of excel sheet/coordinates

#### See Also

```
[openxlsx]
```

## **Examples**

```
## Not run:
   all_contrasts <- all_pairwise(expt, model_batch = TRUE)
   keepers <- list(bob = ('numerator', 'denominator'))
   kept <- combine_de_tables(all_contrasts, keepers = keepers)
   changed <- extract_significant_genes(kept)</pre>
```

380 write\_suppa\_table

write\_suppa\_table

Take a set of results from suppa and attempt to write it to a pretty xlsx file.

# **Description**

Suppa provides a tremendous amount of output, this attempts to standardize those results and print them to an excel sheet.

## Usage

```
write_suppa_table(
  table,
  annotations = NULL,
  by_table = "gene_name",
  by_annot = "ensembl_gene_id",
  columns = "default",
  excel = "excel/suppa_table.xlsx"
)
```

## **Arguments**

annotations Set of annotation data to include with the suppa result.

by\_table Use this column to merge the annotations and data tables from the perspective of the data table.

by\_annot Use this column to merge the annotations and data tables from the perspective of the annotations.

columns Choose a subset of columns to include, or leave the defaults.

Provide an excel file to write.

## Value

excel

Data frame of the merged data.

```
[write_xlsx()]
```

write\_topgo\_data 381

## **Examples**

write\_topgo\_data

Make a pretty table of topgo data in excel.

## **Description**

It is my intention to make a function like this for each ontology tool in my repetoire

## Usage

```
write_topgo_data(
  topgo_result,
  excel = "excel/topgo.xlsx",
  wb = NULL,
  order_by = "fisher",
  decreasing = FALSE,
  pval = 0.1,
  add_plots = TRUE,
  height = 15,
  width = 10,
  ...
)
```

## Arguments

A set of results from simple\_topgo(). topgo\_result excel An excel file to which to write some pretty results. wb Workbook object to write to. order\_by Which column to order the results by? In forward or reverse order? decreasing pval Choose a cutoff for reporting by p-value. add\_plots Include some pvalue plots in the excel output? height Height of included plots. width and their width. Extra arguments are passed to arglist.

382 write\_xlsx

## Value

The result from openxlsx in a prettyified xlsx file.

#### See Also

```
[openxlsx] [simple_topgo()]
```

write\_xlsx

Write a dataframe to an excel spreadsheet sheet.

## **Description**

I like to give folks data in any format they prefer, even though I sort of hate excel. Most people I work with use it, so therefore I do too. This function has been through many iterations, first using XLConnect, then xlsx, and now openxlsx. Hopefully this will not change again.

## Usage

```
write_xlsx(
  data = "undef",
  wb = NULL,
  sheet = "first",
  excel = NULL,
  rownames = TRUE,
  start_row = 1,
  start_col = 1,
  title = NULL,
  ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

data	Data frame to print.
wb	Workbook to which to write.
sheet	Name of the sheet to write.
excel	Filename of final excel workbook to write
rownames	Include row names in the output?
start_row	First row of the sheet to write. Useful if writing multiple tables.
start_col	First column to write.
title	Title for this xlsx table.
	Set of extra arguments given to openxlsx.

#### Value

List containing the sheet and workbook written as well as the bottom-right coordinates of the last row/column written to the worksheet.

xlsx\_plot\_png 383

#### See Also

 $[openxlsx::createWorkbook()] \\ [openxlsx::writeData()] \\ [openxlsx::writeDataTable()] \\ [openxlsx::saveWorkbook()] \\ [openxlsx::writeDataTable()] \\ [open$ 

#### **Examples**

xlsx\_plot\_png

An attempt to improve the behaivor of openxlsx's plot inserter.

# Description

The functions provided by openxlsx for adding plots to xlsx files are quite nice, but they can be a little annoying. This attempt to catch some corner cases and potentially save an extra svg-version of each plot inserted.

#### Usage

```
xlsx_plot_png(
  a_plot,
  wb = NULL,
  sheet = 1,
  width = 6,
  height = 6,
  res = 90,
  plotname = "plot",
  savedir = "saved_plots",
  fancy_type = "pdf",
  start_row = 1,
  start_col = 1,
  file_type = "png",
  units = "in",
  ...
)
```

## **Arguments**

a\_plot The plot provided

wb Workbook to which to write.

sheet Name or number of the sheet to which to add the plot.

width Plot width in the sheet.

384 xref\_regions

height Plot height in the sheet.

res Resolution of the png image inserted into the sheet.

plotname Prefix of the pdf file created.

savedir Directory to which to save pdf copies of the plots.

fancy\_type Plot publication quality images in this format.

start\_row Row on which to place the plot in the sheet.

start\_col Column on which to place the plot in the sheet.

file\_type Currently this only does pngs, but perhaps I will parameterize this.

units Units for the png plotter.

... Extra arguments are passed to arglist (Primarily for vennerable plots which are

odd)

#### Value

List containing the result of the tryCatch used to invoke the plot prints.

#### See Also

```
[openxlsx::insertImage()]
```

# **Examples**

```
## Not run:
  fun_plot <- plot_pca(stuff)$plot
  df <- some_data_frame
  wb <- write_xlsx(df, excel = "funkytown.xlsx")$workbook
  try_results <- xlsx_plot_png(fun_plot, wb = wb)
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

xref\_regions

If I were smart I would use an I/GRanges for this.

## **Description**

But I was asked to get the closest feature if it is not inside one. I am not sure how to do that with a ranges. Sadly, I think it will be easier for me to just iterate over the sequence\_df and query each feature on that chromosome/scaffold.

ymxb\_print 385

## **Usage**

```
xref_regions(
   sequence_df,
   gff,
   bin_width = 600,
   feature_type = "protein_coding_gene",
   feature_start = "start",
   feature_end = "end",
   feature_strand = "strand",
   feature_chr = "seqnames",
   feature_type_column = "type",
   feature_id = "ID",
   feature_name = "description"
)
```

# **Arguments**

sequence\_df dataframe of sequence regions of interest.
gff gff annotations against which to hunt.

bin\_width size of the regions of interest (e.g. the amplicon size)

feature\_type What feature type to hunt for?
feature\_start Column containing the starts.
feature\_end Column containing the ends.

feature\_strand Column containing strand information.

feature\_chr Column containing the chromosome names.

feature\_type\_column

Column containing the feature types.

feature\_id Column with the IDs (coming from the gff tags).

feature\_name Column with the descriptive name.

ymxb\_print

Print a model as y = mx + b just like in grade school!

#### **Description**

Because, why not!?

# Usage

```
ymxb_print(lm_model, as = "glue")
```

## **Arguments**

as Type to return.

386 ymxb\_print

# Value

a string representation of that model.

# **Index**

* datasets	circos_plus_minus, 42
base_size, 20	circos_prefix, 44
table_style, 357	circos_suffix, 45
ui, 363	circos_ticks, 46
verbose, 364	circos_tile, 48
	clear_session, 50
%:::%, 12	
add_conditional_nas, 13	cleavage_histogram, 50
all_adjusters, 14	cluster_trees, 51
all_ontology_searches, 15	combine_de_tables, 52, 119, 302
all_pairwise, 17	combine_expts, 54
•	combine_extracted_plots, 55
assay,expt,ANY-method,19	combine_single_de_table, 56
backup_file, 20	compare_batches, 58
base_size, 20	compare_de_results, 58
basic_pairwise, 21	compare_go_searches, 59
	compare_logfc_plots, 60
batch_counts, 22	compare_significant_contrasts, 61
bioc_all, 24	compare_surrogate_estimates, 61
calculate auga 25	concatenate_runs, 63
calculate_aucc, 25	convert_counts, 64
cbcb_batch, 25	convert_gsc_ids, 65
cbcb_combat, 27	convert_ids, 66
cbcb_filter_counts, 28	cordist, 66
check_circos, 28	correlate_de_tables,67
check_metadata_year, 29	count_expt_snps, 68
check_plot_scale, 29	count_nmer, 69
check_xlsx_worksheet, 30	counts_from_surrogates, 70
choose_basic_dataset, 30	cp_options, 71
choose_binom_dataset, 31	create_expt, 71
choose_dataset, 32	create_se, 73
choose_limma_dataset, 33	
choose_model, 33	de_venn, 75
choose_sequence_regions, 35	default_norm, 75
circos-class, 36	default_proper,76
circos_arc, 36	deparse_go_value,77
circos_heatmap, 37	deseq2_pairwise, 79
circos_hist, 38	deseq_pairwise,78
circos_ideogram, 39	deseq_try_sv, 79
circos_karyotype, 40	disjunct_pvalues, 81
circos_make,41	dispatch_count_lines, 82

dispatch_csv_search, 82	gather_eupath_utrs_padding, 125
dispatch_fasta_lengths, 83	gather_genes_orgdb, 126
dispatch_filename_search, 83	gather_masses, 127
dispatch_gc, 84	gather_ontology_genes, 127
dispatch_metadata_extract, 84	<pre>gather_preprocessing_metadata, 128</pre>
dispatch_metadata_ratio, 85	<pre>gather_trimomatic_metadata, 129</pre>
dispatch_regex_search, 86	gather_utrs_padding, 130
divide_seq, 86	gather_utrs_txdb, 131
do_pairwise, 87	genefilter_cv_counts, 132
do_topgo, 88	genefilter_kofa_counts, 133
download_gbk, 89	genefilter_pofa_counts, 133
download_microbesonline_files, 90	generate_expt_colors, 134
download_uniprot_proteome, 90	genoplot_chromosome, 135
	get_abundant_genes, 136
ebseq_few, 91	get_circos_data, 137
ebseq_pairwise, 92	get_genesizes, 137
ebseq_pairwise_subset, 94	get_git_commit, 138
ebseq_size_factors, 95	get_group_gsva_means, 138
ebseq_two, 95	get_gsvadb_names, 139
edger_pairwise, 96	get_hsapiens_data, 139
exclude_genes_expt, 98	get_individual_snps, 140
expt, 99	get_kegg_genes, 140
extract_abundant_genes, 100	get_kegg_orgn, 141
extract_coefficient_scatter, 101	get_kegg_sub, 142
extract_de_plots, 102	get_lmajor_data, 142
extract_go, 104	get_microbesonline_taxid, 143
extract_keepers_all, 104	get_msigdb_metadata, 143
extract_keepers_lst, 106	get_msigub_metadata, 143 get_mtuberculosis_data, 144
extract_keepers_single, 107	get_paeruginosa_data, 145
extract_lengths, 109	get_pairwise_gene_abundances, 145
extract_mayu_pps_fdr, 110	get_res, 146
extract_metadata, 110	get_sagalactiae_data, 147
extract_msraw_data, 111	get_sbetaceum_data, 147
extract_mzML_scans, 112	
extract_mzXML_scans, 113	get_sig_genes, 148
extract_peprophet_data, 114	<pre>get_sig_gsva_categories, 149 get_snp_sets, 150</pre>
extract_pyprophet_data, 115	•
extract_scan_data, 116	get_spyogenes_data, 151
extract_siggenes, 117	get_tcruzi_data, 151
extract_significant_genes, 118	getEdgeWeights, 152
	gff2irange, 152
factor_rsquared, 119	ggplotly_url, 153
features_greater_than, 120	ggplt, 154
features_in_single_condition, 121	godef, 155
features_less_than, 122	golev, 155
filter_counts, 122	golevel, 156
find_working_dataset, 123	golevel_df, 157
find_working_mart, 124	goont, 157
flanking_sequence, 125	gosec, 158

<pre>goseq_msigdb, 159</pre>	<pre>load_gmt_signatures, 201</pre>
goseq_table, 160	load_kegg_annotations, 202
goseq_trees, 161	load_microbesonline_annotations, 202
gostats_kegg, 162	load_microbesonline_go, 203
gostats_trees, 163	load_orgdb_annotations, 204
gosyn, 164	load_orgdb_go, 206
goterm, 164	load_trinotate_annotations, 207
gotest, 165	load_trinotate_go, 207
graph_metrics, 166	load_uniprot_annotations, 208
guess_orgdb_keytype, 167	load_uniprot_go, 209
844-4-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-	loadme, 210
heatmap.2, <i>171</i>	local_get_value, 210
heatmap.3, 168	20002_800_10200, 210
hpgl_arescore, 172	make_exampledata, 211
hpgl_cor, 173	make_gsc_from_abundant, 212
hpgl_dist, 174	make_gsc_from_ids, 213
hpgl_filter_counts, 174	make_gsc_from_pairwise, 214
hpgl_GOplot, 175	make_id2gomap, 215
hpgl_GroupDensity, 176	make_kegg_df, 216
hpgl_log2cpm, 177	make_limma_tables, 216
hpgl_norm, 177	make_pairwise_contrasts, 217
hpgl_padjust, 178	make_pombe_expt, 219
hpgl_qshrink, 179	make_pombe_se, 219
hpgl_qstats, 180	make_simplified_contrast_matrix, 220
	map_kegg_dbs, 220
hpgl_rpkm, 181	
hpgl_voom, 181	map_orgdb_ids, 221
hpgl_voomweighted, 183	mean_by_bioreplicate, 222
hpgltools, 184	median_by_factor, 223
iDA, 185	mesg, 224
	model_test, 224
iDA, matrix-method, 185	my_identifyAUBlocks, 225
ihw_adjust, 186	my_isva, 225
import.gff, 153	my_runsims, 226
import_deseq, 187	mymakeContrasts, 227
import_edger, 187	myretrieveKGML, 227
impute_expt, 188	1: 4 220
init_xlsx, 189	normalize_counts, 228
intersect_signatures, 189	normalize_expt,229
intersect_significant, 190	and Compate 221
10.101	orgdb_from_ah, 231
kegg_vector_to_df, 191	
limma mainuisa 102	pattern_count_genome, 231
limma_pairwise, 192	pca_highscores, 233
load_annotations, 193	pca_information, 234
load_biomart_annotations, 194	pct_all_kegg, 235
load_biomart_go, 196	pct_kegg_diff, 236
load_biomart_orthologs, 197	please_install, 237
load_genbank_annotations, 199	plot_3d_pca, 237
load_gff_annotations, 200	plot_batchsv, 238

plot_bcv, 239	plot_sample_bars, 285
plot_boxplot, 240	plot_sample_cvheatmap, 285
plot_cleaved, 241	plot_sample_heatmap, 287
plot_corheat, 241	plot_scatter, 288
plot_de_pvals, 243	plot_significant_bar, 289
plot_density, 244	plot_single_qq, 290
plot_disheat, 245	plot_sm, 290
plot_dist_scatter, 246	plot_spirograph, 292
plot_epitrochoid,247	plot_suppa, 292
plot_essentiality, 247	plot_svfactor, 293
plot_fun_venn, 248	plot_topgo_densities, 294
plot_goseq_pval, 249	plot_topgo_pval, 295
plot_gostats_pval, 250	plot_topn, 296
plot_gprofiler_pval, 251	plot_tsne, 297
plot_heatmap, 252	plot_variance_coefficients, 297
plot_heatplus, 253	plot_volcano_de, 298
plot_histogram, 254	plotly_pca, 299
plot_hypotrochoid, 255	pp, 301
plot_intensity_mz, 255	print_ups_downs, 302
plot_legend, 256	
nlot liboiro 257	random_ontology, 303
plot_libsize,237 plot_libsize,SummarizedExperiment,ANY,ANY-met	rank_order_scatter, 303 thod,
258	= = .   ,
plot_libsize_prepost, 259	read_metadata, 306
plot_linear_scatter, 259	read_snp_columns, 306
plot_ma_de, 261	read_thermo_xlsx, 307
plot_multihistogram, 263	recolor_points, 307
plot_multiplot, 264	renderme, 308
plot_mzxml_boxplot, 264	replot_varpart_percent, 309
plot_nonzero, 265	rex, 309
plot_num_siggenes, 266	s2s_all_filters, 310
plot_ontpval, 267	samtools_snp_coverage, 311
plot_pairwise_ma,268	sanitize_expt, 312
plot_pca, 269	sanitize_expt_metadata, 313
plot_pca_genes, 270	saveme, 313
plot_pcfactor, 272	score_gsva_likelihoods, 314
plot_pcload, 273	score_mhess, 315
plot_pcs, 273	semantic_copynumber_extract, 316
plot_pct_kept, 275	semantic_copynumber_filter, 316
plot_peprophet_data, 276	semantic_expt_filter, 317
plot_pyprophet_counts,277	sequence_attributes, 318
plot_pyprophet_distribution,278	set_expt_batches, 319
plot_pyprophet_points,279	set_expt_colors, 320
plot_pyprophet_protein,280	<pre>set_expt_conditions, 321</pre>
plot_pyprophet_xy, 281	set_expt_factors, 321
plot_qq_all, 282	set_expt_genenames, 323
plot_rmats, 282	set_expt_samplenames, 323
plot_rpm, 284	sig_ontologies, 324

significant_barplots, 325	write_combined_summary, 367
sillydist, 326	write_cp_data, 367
simple_clusterprofiler, 327	write_de_table, 369
simple_cp_enricher, 329	write_deseq, 370
simple_dorothea, 329	write_edger, 370
simple_filter_counts, 330	write_expt, 371
simple_gadem, 331	write_go_xls, 372
simple_goseq, 332	write_goseq_data, 373
simple_gostats, 333	write_gostats_data, 375
simple_gprofiler, 335	write_gprofiler_data, 376
simple_gprofiler2, 336	write_gsva, 377
simple_gsva, 338	write_limma, 377
simple_motifRG, 339	write_sample_design, 378
simple_pathview, 340	write_sig_legend, 378
simple_proper, 342	<pre>write_subset_ontologies, 379</pre>
simple_topgo, 343	write_suppa_table, 380
simple_varpart, 344	write_topgo_data, 381
simple_xcell, 345	write_xlsx, <i>369</i> , 382
sm, 346	
snp_by_chr, 347	xlsx_plot_png, 383
snp_density_primers, 347	xref_regions, 384
snp_subset_genes, 349	
snps_intersections, 350	ymxb_print, 385
snps_vs_genes, 351	
subset_expt, 352	
subset_ontology_search, 353	
subtract_expt, 354	
sum_eupath_exon_counts, 355	
sum_exon_widths, 355	
<pre>sva_modify_pvalues, 356</pre>	
table_style, 357	
tnseq_multi_saturation, 357	
tnseq_saturation, 358	
topDiffGenes, 359	
topgo_tables, 359	
topgo_trees, 360	
transform_counts, 361	
u_plot, 362	
ui, 363	
unAsIs, 363	
varpart_summaries, 363	
verbose, 364	
what_happened, 364	
write_basic, 365	
write_basic, 363 write_combined_legend, 366	
MI T LE COMBTHEA TEXTIO, JOO	